The health and psychological effects of cannabis use

Monograph Series
No. 44

2nd Edition

National Drug Strategy

The health and psychological effects of cannabis use

The health and psychological effects of cannabis use

Monograph Series No. 44

Wayne Hall
Louisa Degenhardt
Michael Lynskey
National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre
University of New South Wales

ISSN 1322-5049

ISBN 0 644 50364 8

Publications approval number 2970

Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

Acknowledgements

This is an updated version of a review of the health and psychological effects of cannabis use that was commissioned in May 1992 by the Australian National Task Force on Cannabis. The earlier review (Hall, Solowij and Lemon, 1994) has been updated in the light of recent research and the reviews of the literature (WHO, 1997; US Institute of Medicine, 1998). The section of chapter 5 dealing with cannabis and cancer has been published as an editorial in Addiction. We would like to thank the following individuals for their assistance in preparing this review and the original version on which it was based:

Dr Nadia Solowij collaborated in preparing the original review by writing the chapters on cannabis the drug and the cognitive effects of cannabis. Dr Jim Lemon reviewed laboratory studies on the acute effects of cannabis.

Dr Robert Ali, Chair of NTFC and Director of Treatment Policy and Research at the Drug and Alcohol Services Council (DASC) of South Australia, commissioned the review of the health effects of cannabis. Paul Christie, Senior Project Officer at DASC, was the research officer for the NTFC whose editorial work greatly improved the original monograph.

Professor Harold Kalant and Dr Bill Corrigal at the Centre for Mental Heath and Addictions in Toronto provided valuable comments on drafts of the monograph and the chapters for the WHO project on the health implications of cannabis use (between 1993 and 1997).

Professor Robin Room, Stockholm University, and Dr Susan Bondy, University of Toronto (both formerly of the Addiction Research Foundation), collaborated on a paper comparing the health effects of cannabis.

Dr Lloyd Johnston, Monitoring the Future project at the Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan, collaborated in a review of the epidemiology of cannabis use and its consequences for the WHO project which comprised an early version of chapter 3 of the monograph.

Neil Donnelly, formerly a Statistical Officer at NDARC, collaborated in the analysis of survey data on the prevalence of cannabis use in Australia.

Dr Greg Chesher has provided helpful advice on the scientific literature on cannabis over many years. He also collaborated in a review of the cardiovascular and gastrointestinal effects of cannabis use for WHO, an early version of material in chapter 6.

Dr Wendy Swift's doctoral research on cannabis dependence has improved understanding of this topic, as has Dr Jan Copeland's outcome study of treatment for cannabis dependence.

Professor MacDonald Christie, Department of Pharmacology, University of Sydney, provided expert comments on the penultimate draft. Dr Nadia Solowij commented in the chapter on cognitive effects and Dr Libby Topp proof-read the whole manuscript and provided helpful suggestions on expression.

Glossary

Term	Definition
Acute effects	The immediate, short-term effects of using a drug
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
Allogenic lymphocytes	Cell types that induce distinct immune responses from an organism
AMA	Australian Medical Association
Amotivational syndrome	A pattern of behaviour characterised by a lack of motivation, energy and initiative
Analgesic	A drug which reduces pain
Anandamide	A natural cannabinoid found in the brain
Anorexia	Significant loss of weight, which can affect HIV patients
Antagonist	A substance that blocks the positive effects of a drug
Anti-emetic	A drug that reduces nausea and vomiting
ARGT	Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods
Asphyxiation	Choking, suffocation
BMA	British Medical Association
Burden of disease	The effect that a disorder has upon society measured by the years of life lost and amount of disability it causes
Cachexia	Significant loss of lean body mass such as skeletal muscle, which can affect cancer and HIV patients
Cannabinoids	Chemicals that act upon the same receptor sites in the brain as THC
Cannabis	All forms of the product of the *Cannabis sativa* plant
Carcinogen	A substance that causes cancer
Cardiac arrhythmias	Irregular heart rhythms that can be fatal
Cardiomyopathy	General term for diseases of the heart muscle
CB1 and CB2	Two types of receptors found in the cannabinoid system
CBD	Cannabidiol, a cannabinoid without the psychoactive effects of THC
CD&SA	The Canadian Controlled Drug and Substances Act

Cerebrovascular disease	Atherosclerosis of the arteries in the brain that can lead to stroke: damage caused in the brain by blood clot or other obstruction interrupting the flow of blood and hence of oxygen to the brain
Chronic effects	The longer-term effects of drug use that may occur if drug use is continued over months or years
Cisplatin	Drug used to treat prostate bladder, ovary, head and neck cancers
Cohort	Any designated group of people who have been exposed to some event (e.g. use of cannabis)
Cohort study	A study design in which people who have and have not been exposed (e.g. to cannabis) are followed up to see how many develop a disease
COPD	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
Coronary atherosclerosis	A disease in which deposits of cholesterol and fats block the arteries that supply the heart muscle. It may lead to a 'heart attack'
Cross-over study design	Study in which participants received two or more treatments without their knowledge to see whether they respond differently to them
Cross-sectional study	A study design in which the health status and risk factors of a sample are assessed at one point in time e.g. a survey
DAWN	The US Drug Abuse Warning Network
DEA	The US Drug Enforcement Administration
Dependence (drug)	A disorder in which people experience loss of control over drug use, and continue to use the drug despite the problems it causes them (see pp 75–76 for criteria)
DHHS	The US Department of Health and Human Services
Dopamine	A chemical that acts as a neurotransmitter in the brain
Double blind study	A study in which neither the patient nor the treating physician know whether the patient is receiving an active or placebo drug
Dronabinol	Synthetic THC, which is taken orally in a capsule with sesame oil
Dysphoria	Unhappy mood (as opposed to euphoria)
Emesis	Nausea and vomiting
Emetogenic	Causing vomiting and nausea

Endogenous cannabinoids	Cannabinoids that naturally occur in the brain, such as anandamide
Epidemiological research	Research that studies the occurrence of disease or risk factors for disease in the general population
Epilepsy	A disorder in which abnormal brain electrical activity causes seizures
Experimental study	A study design in which exposure to a key factor is under the researcher's control, e.g. when two groups of people are randomly assigned to receive a drug or a placebo
F&DA	The Canadian Food and Drugs Act
FAS	Foetal alcohol syndrome
FDA	The US Food and Drug Administration
Foetal alcohol syndrome (FAS)	Condition that results from a foetus being exposed to alcohol; it is marked by decreased alertness, hyperactivity, intellectual disability, motor problems, heart defects and facial abnormalities
Glaucoma	A disease caused by raised intra-ocular pressure that, if untreated, can cause blindness
Histopathological	Abnormality of the structure of bodily tissues
HIV	The Human Immunodeficiency Virus which causes AIDS
Humoral	Pertaining to the blood or the fluids of the body
Huntington's disease	A movement disorder caused by a dominant gene, producing pathological brain changes, including in areas controlling movement
Hypertension	High blood pressure
Hypomania	A condition in which people are energetic and have elevated mood
Illicit drugs	Drugs which adults are prohibited from using by law
Immunosuppressive	Anything (e.g. a drug, radiation, viral infection) that suppresses the functioning of the body's immune system
INCB	The United Nations' International Narcotics Control Board
IND	A program of the FDA that allows patients with serious or life-threatening diseases to use experimental drugs
IOM	Institute of Medicine, US

IOP	Intra-ocular pressure; pressure within the eyeball
Longitudinal study	A synonym for a cohort study
Lower brainstem	Areas of the brain including the cerebellum that control movement and respiration
Marijuana	Leaves and flowering tops of the *Cannabis sativa* plant
Marinol	The trade name for dronabinol
Metabolites	Chemical products of a drug that are produced when it is processed in the body
Mitogens	Substances that induce cell transformations
MS	Multiple sclerosis
Mutagen	An agent or substance that induces genetic mutation in cells
Nabilone	A synthetic drug that has similar effects to THC
Narcotic	A legal term for drugs prohibited by international drug treaties. Narcotics include opioids, cocaine and cannabis
NCR	The Canadian Narcotic Control Regulations
NDA	An investigational New Drug Application, one step in the process in the US for approving drugs for medical use
Negative symptom	In schizophrenia, absence of a behaviour ordinarily seen in 'normal' people, such as initiative
NIDA	The US National Institute on Drug Abuse
n-of-1 clinical trial	Trial in which a single patient receives a drug and a placebo and their behaviour is measured under double blind conditions
NORML	The US National Organization for Reform of Marijuana Legislation
Odds ratio	A ratio of the odds of disease in persons who are and are not exposed to some factor. It measures the strength of the association between the factor and the disease
ONDCP	The US Office of National Drug Control Policy
Organic symptoms	Symptoms that are ascribed to physical (organic) causes
Pancreatitis	Acute or chronic inflammation of the pancreas
Parkinson's disease	A movement disorder that results from damage to the area of the brain involved in movement control

Pharmacopeia	A book containing a list of products used in medicine, with descriptions, tests for purity and identity, and dosages
Placebo	An inactive drug that is indistinguishable in appearance from the active drug with which it is being compared
PLWHA	Association for People Living With HIV/AIDS
Positive symptoms	In schizophrenia, presence of a behaviour not seen in 'normal' people, such as hallucinations and delusions
Premorbid	A person's behaviour or personality prior to the onset of an illness
Prevalence	The number of cases of an illness or disease that are present in the total population in a specified period of time e.g. a year
Prodromal	In schizophrenia, symptoms that precede the onset of the illness
Prospective study	A synonym for a cohort study
Psychoactive drug	A drug that affects feeling, memory and thinking
Psychomotor	Having to do with voluntary movement
Psychostimulants	Drugs that have stimulating effects and increase psychomotor activity
Psychotomimetic drugs	Drugs that produce symptoms of psychosis, such as visual hallucinations, delusions and distorted perception
R&D	Research and development
RACP	Royal Australian College of Physicians
Randomised controlled trial	A clinical trial to evaluate a treatment in which participants are randomly assigned to receive an active drug or a placebo
RCT	Randomised controlled trial
Relative risk	A ratio of the rate of disease among persons exposed to a factor (e.g. cannabis use) and the rate among those who are not exposed
Resorption	To absorb again (from the Latin meaning 'to suck back')
Retrospective study	A study design in which exposure to a risk factor (e.g. drug use in adolescence) is determined retrospectively (e.g. by asking an adult about their drug use in early adolescence)
SAP	The Canadian Special Access Program

SCOST	House of Lords Select Committee on Science and Technology
Stress-diathesis model	A model of schizophrenia in which the disorder is precipitated among vulnerable individuals (those with the diathesis) by life stressors
Temporal lobe	An area on either side of the brain that is involved in memory and emotion
Teratogen	A substance that produces abnormalities in a foetus during its development in the uterus
TGA	The Australian Therapeutic Goods Administration
THC	Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol, the principal psychoactive ingredient of cannabis
Titrate	To measure the dose of a drug against its effects
Tourette's syndrome	A movement disorder that results from damage to the area of the brain involved in movement control
Toxic psychotic disorder	A psychosis caused by high doses of a drug or other substance
TPP	The Canadian Therapeutic Products Programme
Viscous	A substance that is sticky or glutinous

Executive summary

This review of the health and psychological effects of cannabis updates an earlier review (commissioned by the National Task Force on Cannabis in 1992) in the light of recent research and reviews by the World Health Organization (1997) and the US Institute of Medicine (1999).

Assessing the health effects of cannabis

There are a number of reasons why it is difficult to evaluate the health risks of using cannabis or any drug. First, it is difficult to decide whether use of a drug causes an adverse effect on human health when there is a long interval between its use and the appearance of the adverse effect. It takes time for such adverse effects to develop and for research to identify them.

Second, there is a trade off between the rigour and relevance of different types of evidence when making causal inferences. The most rigorous evidence is provided by laboratory investigations using animals or cell preparations in a test tube in which known drug doses can be related to measured biological outcomes. The relevance of this evidence to human disease is uncertain. Epidemiological studies of relationships between drug use and human disease are of greater relevance but the increased relevance is obtained at the cost of reduced rigour. Doses of illicit drugs used over periods of years are difficult to quantify because of the varied dosages of blackmarket drugs and stigma in admitting to illicit drug use. Interpretation is complicated by the fact that regular cannabis users often also use alcohol, tobacco and other illicit drugs.

The criteria for causal inference that we use are the standard ones: (1) evidence that there is a relationship between cannabis use and a health outcome provided by one of the accepted types of research design (namely, case-control, cross-sectional, cohort, or experiment); (2) evidence provided by a statistical test or confidence interval that the relationship is unlikely to be due to chance; (3) good evidence that drug use precedes the adverse effect (e.g. from a cohort study); and (4) evidence either from experiment, or observational studies with statistical or other form of control, that it is unlikely that the relationship is due to some other variable which is related to both cannabis use and the adverse health effect.

In the trade-off between relevance and rigour, we give more weight to human clinical and epidemiological evidence. In the absence of human evidence, animal experiments raise a suspicion that cannabis use has an adverse effect on human health. The degree of suspicion is in proportion to: the number of studies; the consistency of results across different species; and the degree of expert consensus on the extent to which findings in animals predict adverse effects in humans considering current patterns of cannabis use.

Cannabis the drug

Cannabis is the name for preparations from the plant *Cannabis sativa*. Laboratory research on animals and humans has demonstrated that the primary psychoactive constituent in cannabis is delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol, abbreviated as THC. THC is found in a sticky resin that covers the flowering tops and upper leaves in the female plant.

The cannabinoid receptor

Cannabis acts upon specific receptors or molecules in the brain and immune system. These receptors are found in areas of the brain that underlie the psychoactive and other effects of cannabis use. Two 'endogenous' or naturally occurring molecules have been discovered in the brain and body which bind to the cannabinoid receptor and mimic the action of THC. These discoveries promise to improve our understanding of the role played by the cannabinoid system in the brain and explain the mechanism of action of cannabis.

Forms of cannabis

The concentration of THC varies between the three forms of cannabis: marijuana, hashish and hash oil. Marijuana is prepared from the dried flowering tops and leaves of the plant. Its potency depends upon the growing conditions, the genetic characteristics of the plant and the proportions of leaves and 'heads'. The flowering tops have the highest THC concentration, with potency decreasing through the upper leaves, lower leaves, stems and seeds. The concentration of THC in marijuana containing mostly leaves and stems may range from 0.5% to 5%, while heads of the 'sinsemilla' variety may have THC concentrations of 7% to 14%. The THC content of cannabis seized in the USA in the past two decades has increased although not to the extent sometimes claimed in the media.

Hashish or hash consists of dried cannabis resin and compressed flowers. The concentration of THC in hashish generally ranges from 2% to 8%. Hash oil is a highly potent and viscous substance obtained by extracting THC from hashish (or marijuana) with an organic solvent. The concentration of THC in hash oil is generally between 15% and 50%.

Routes of administration

Cannabis is often smoked in a hand-rolled 'joint', like a cigarette. Tobacco is often added to assist burning. Hashish may also be mixed with tobacco and smoked as a joint, but it is probably more frequently smoked in a pipe. A water pipe known as a 'bong' is a popular way of smoking all cannabis preparations because the water cools the hot smoke before it is inhaled and less of the drug is lost through sidestream smoke. A few drops of hash oil may be applied to a cigarette or a joint, to the mixture in the pipe, or the oil may be heated and the vapours inhaled. Cannabis smokers often inhale deeply and hold their breath for several seconds to ensure maximum absorption of THC by the lungs.

Hashish may also be eaten in cooked or baked foods. When swallowed the onset of the psychoactive effects of THC is delayed by about an hour and the 'high' is of lesser intensity although it may last several hours longer. It is easier to achieve the desired level of intoxication by smoking than swallowing cannabis since the effects are more immediate. THC is insoluble in water, so it is rarely injected.

Dosage

A typical joint contains between 0.5 and 1.0 g of cannabis plant matter and between 5 and 150 mg of THC. Between 20% and 70% of the THC is found in the smoke that reaches the lungs; the rest is burnt and lost in sidestream smoke. Only 5% to 24% of THC in the joint reaches the bloodstream when cannabis is smoked.

Only a small amount of cannabis (delivering 2 to 3 mg of THC) will produce a brief high in an occasional user, and a single joint may be enough for two or three such individuals. A heavy cannabis smoker may use five or more joints per day, while heavy users in Jamaica, for example, may consume up to 420 mg THC per day.

Metabolism of cannabinoids

Different methods of using cannabis lead to differing absorption, metabolism and excretion of THC. When smoked, THC is absorbed from the lungs into the bloodstream within minutes. It is first metabolised in the lungs, and then in the liver where it is transformed to a number of metabolites. The first of these, 9-carboxy-THC, is detected in blood within minutes of smoking. When swallowed, THC takes 1 to 3 hours to enter the bloodstream, delaying the onset of psychoactive effects. Another major metabolite, 11-hydroxy-THC, which is 20% more potent than THC and penetrates the brain more rapidly than THC, is found in high concentrations after being swallowed.

THC and its metabolites account for most of the subjective effects of cannabis. Peak blood levels of THC are usually reached within 10 minutes of smoking, and decline to about 5%-10% of their initial level within an hour. This rapid decline reflects the rapid conversion of THC to its metabolites and the distribution of THC to fatty tissues, including the brain.

THC and its metabolites are highly fat soluble, so they may remain in the fatty tissues of the body for long periods of time. THC and its metabolites accumulate in the body because of their slow rate of clearance. They may be detected in the blood for several days and traces may persist for several weeks. THC may be stored in body fat for more than 28 days.

Detection of cannabinoids in body fluids

Cannabinoid levels in the blood vary between individuals and depend on the dose received and the individual's history of cannabis use. Blood levels of THC may range between 0 to 500 ng/ml, depending on the potency of the cannabis and the time since smoking. The detection of THC in blood above 10 to 15 ng/ml is evidence of recent use, although it is difficult to be precise about how recent. A more precise estimate of time since last use is provided by the ratio of THC to 9-carboxy-THC. Similar blood concentrations of THC and this metabolite indicate that cannabis has been used in the past 20-40 minutes and so suggest a high probability of intoxication, although this is less clear in regular users.

Cannabis intoxication impairs skills required to drive a motor vehicle, so it would be desirable to have a measure of cannabis intoxication similar to the breath test for alcohol intoxication. The major obstacle is the lack of a simple relationship between blood levels of THC (and its metabolites) and degree of psychomotor impairment.

Storage of THC

With repeated frequent dosing of cannabis THC accumulates in fatty tissues in the human body where it may remain for considerable periods of time. The health significance of this storage is unclear. The storage of cannabinoids *would* be serious cause for concern if THC were a highly toxic substance that remained physiologically active while stored in body fat. THC is not a highly toxic substance and it is inactive while stored in fat. Stored cannabinoids could conceivably be released into blood producing a 'flashback', although this is likely to occur very rarely, if at all.

Increasing potency of cannabis?

It has been claimed that the medical literature underestimates the adverse health effects of cannabis because it is based on research conducted on less potent forms of cannabis than have become available in the past decade. The evidence suggests that the average potency of cannabis has increased but not to the extent often claimed. Changes in patterns of cannabis use, with earlier age of first use and more regular use of more potent forms of cannabis, have probably been more important in increasing average dose of THC than any increase in the THC content of cannabis plants.

Patterns of cannabis use

In Australia in 1998, 40% of adults reported that they had used cannabis at some time in their lives. Cannabis is usually smoked in Australia in a water pipe or joint. Survey data from European countries generally shows lower rates of use than in Australia, Canada and the USA. The highest rates of use in Europe are in the United Kingdom, Denmark and France.

In Australia most young people have tried cannabis at some time in their lives. Regular cannabis use is much less common, with most cannabis users using intermittently and discontinuing their use. Males are more likely than females to have ever used cannabis and to have used in the past year or past month. Rates of use are highest in young adults in their early 20s. The natural history of cannabis use, documented in longitudinal studies conducted in the USA, is for use to begin in the mid to late teens, to reach a maximum in the early 20s and to decline in the mid to late 20s. A minority of cannabis users continue to use the drug into their 30s. Cannabis use substantially decreases after marriage and parenthood.

Only a small proportion of cannabis users use the drug for several years or more. The daily or near daily use pattern over a period of years is the pattern with the greatest risk of experiencing adverse health and psychological consequences. Daily cannabis users are more likely to be male and less well educated; they are also more likely to regularly use alcohol and to have experimented with a variety of other illicit drugs including amphetamine and other psychostimulants, hallucinogens, sedatives and opioids.

Acute psychological and health effects

The main reason people use cannabis is to get 'high' that is, to experience euphoria, relaxation, and perceptual alterations, and the intensification of ordinary sensory experiences, such as eating, watching films, and listening to music. The 'high' may be accompanied by infectious laughter and talkativeness. Cognitive effects include impaired short-term memory and a loosening of associations. Motor skills and reaction time are also impaired.

The most common unpleasant effects of cannabis are anxiety, panic reactions, and depressive feelings. These are most common among users who are unfamiliar with the drug's effects, and by patients who have been given THC for therapeutic purposes. Experienced users may occasionally report these effects after swallowing cannabis, as the desired dose is harder to estimate, with the result that the effects may be more pronounced and last longer than those experienced after smoking cannabis. These effects can be managed by reassurance and support. Psychotic symptoms such as delusions and hallucinations may be experienced but only rarely and following very high doses.

A few minutes to a quarter of an hour after cannabis is smoked or swallowed, THC increases heart rate by 20% to 50%. This may last for up to three hours. Blood pressure is increased while the person is sitting and decreases on standing. In healthy young users these cardiovascular effects are unlikely to be of any clinical significance because tolerance develops to the effects of THC, and young, healthy hearts will only be mildly stressed. These effects may pose more of a risk to patients with heart disease.

The acute toxicity of cannabis, and cannabinoids generally, is very low. There are no cases of fatal cannabis poisoning in the human medical literature. Animal studies indicate that the dose of THC required to produce 50% mortality in rodents is extremely high by comparison with other pharmaceutical and recreational drugs. The lethal dose also increases as one moves up the phylogenetic tree, suggesting that the lethal dose in humans could not be achieved by smoking or swallowing cannabis.

Psychomotor effects and driving

Cannabis intoxication impairs a wide range of cognitive and behavioural functions that are involved in driving an automobile or operating machinery. The effects are generally larger, more consistent and more persistent in tasks that require sustained attention. Recreational doses of THC produce similar performance impairments in laboratory tests and standardised driving courses to Blood Alcohol Concentrations of between 0.07% and 0.10%.

It is difficult to estimate how these impairments affect the risk of being involved in motor vehicle accidents. Studies of the effect of cannabis on driving performance on the road have found only modest impairments because cannabis intoxicated drivers drive more slowly, and take fewer risks, than alcohol intoxicated drinkers. Cannabis users seem to be more aware of their psychomotor impairment than alcohol users.

There is currently no controlled epidemiological evidence that cannabis users are more likely than non-users to be involved in motor vehicle or other accidents. This contrasts

with alcohol use where case-control studies show that persons intoxicated by alcohol are over-represented among accident victims.

Cannabinoids are found in between 4% and 37% of blood samples of motor vehicle accident victims but these findings are difficult to evaluate for the following reasons. First, we do not know whether persons with cannabinoids are over-represented among accident victims because we do not know how often cannabinoids are found in the blood of persons who are *not* involved in accidents. Second, cannabinoids in blood indicate recent use but they do not necessarily mean that the driver was intoxicated at the time of the accident. Third, 75% of drivers with cannabinoids in their blood also have high blood alcohol levels, making it difficult to separate the effects of cannabis on accident risk from those of alcohol.

Household survey data suggest that cannabis users are 2 to 4 times more likely to be represented among accident victims than non-cannabis users. Cannabis users who also use alcohol are even more highly over-represented among the victims of motor vehicle accidents. The separate effects of alcohol and cannabis on psychomotor impairment and driving performance are approximately additive.

The effects of chronic cannabis use

Cellular effects and cancers

There is weak evidence that THC can alter cell metabolism and DNA synthesis in the test tube. There is stronger evidence that cannabis *smoke* produces mutations in cells in the test tube and in live animals, and hence is a potential cause of cancer. Cannabis smoke contains many of the same carcinogenic substances as cigarette smoke. If cannabis smoking causes cancer it is most likely to be cancers of the lung and upper aerodigestive tract that are maximally exposed to cannabis smoke.

Aerodigestive tract cancers have been reported among young adults who have been daily cannabis users and a case-control study has found an association between cannabis smoking and head and neck cancer. A prospective cohort study of 64,000 adults did not find an increased incidence of head and neck or respiratory cancers but it found increased rates of prostate cancer. The relative youth of the participants, and their low rates of regular cannabis use, may have reduced the ability of this research to detect an increase in respiratory cancers. Further studies are needed to clarify the issue.

There is much weaker evidence for an increased risk of cancers among children born to women who smoked cannabis during pregnancy. Three studies of very different types of cancer have reported an association with maternal cannabis use. None of these was a planned study of the role of cannabis use in these cancers so a replication of their results is required. There have not been any increases in the rates of these cancers that parallel increased rates of cannabis use over the past three decades.

Immunological effects

Cannabinoids impair cell-mediated and humoral immunity in rodents and reduce resistance to infection by bacteria and viruses in animals. Cannabinoid receptors are

expressed in cells of the immune system in animals and humans although the significance of this for immune function is unclear. Cannabis smoke also impairs the functioning of alveolar macrophages, the first line of the body's immune defence system in the lungs. The clinical relevance of these findings is uncertain because the doses required to produce these effects have been very high, and extrapolation to the doses used by humans is complicated by the fact that tolerance may develop to these effects.

The limited experimental and clinical evidence in humans suggests that the adverse effects seen in animals are not replicated in humans. There is no conclusive evidence that cannabinoids impair immune system function in humans, as measured by T-lymphocytes, B-lymphocytes or macrophages, or immunoglobulin levels. There is suggestive evidence that THC impairs T-lymphocyte responses to mitogens and allogenic lymphocytes.

The clinical and biological significance of these possible effects in chronic cannabis users is uncertain. There is no epidemiological evidence of increased rates of disease among chronic heavy cannabis users, and several large prospective studies of HIV-positive homosexual men have found that cannabis use does **not** increase the risk of progression to AIDS.

Reproductive effects

Chronic administration of THC disrupts male and female reproductive systems in animals, reducing testosterone secretion, and sperm production, motility, and viability in males, and disrupting the ovulatory cycle in females. It is uncertain whether cannabis use has these effects in humans because of the inconsistency in the limited literature on human males, and the lack of research in the case of human females. There is uncertainty about the clinical significance of these effects in normal healthy young adults.

It is likely that cannabis use during pregnancy impairs foetal development, leading to smaller birthweight, perhaps as a consequence of shorter gestation, and probably by the same mechanism as cigarette smoking. There is no clear evidence that cannabis use during pregnancy increases the risk of birth defects as a result of exposure of the foetus to cannabis in the uterus.

There is some evidence that infants exposed to cannabis in the uterus may show transient behavioural and developmental effects during the first few months after birth. These effects are small by comparison with those caused by tobacco use during pregnancy, and have not been observed in all studies.

The cardiovascular system

The changes that cannabis causes in heart rate and blood pressure are unlikely to harm healthy young adults, but they may be less benign in patients with hypertension, cerebrovascular disease and coronary atherosclerosis, in whom cannabis smoking may pose a threat because it increases the work of the heart. The seriousness of these effects will be determined as the cohort of chronic cannabis users of the late 1960s enters the age of maximum risk for atherosclerosis in the heart, brain and peripheral blood vessels. These effects could be life threatening in patients with heart disease.

The respiratory system

Regular cannabis smoking impairs the functioning of the large airways and causes symptoms of chronic bronchitis such as coughing, sputum, and wheezing. Given that tobacco and cannabis smoke contain similar carcinogenic substances, and that tobacco smoke has adverse effects on the respiratory system, it is likely that chronic cannabis use also increases the risks of respiratory cancer. There is evidence that chronic cannabis smoking produces histopathological changes in lung tissues of the type that precede the development of lung cancer. Concern about the possibility of cancers caused by chronic cannabis smoking has been raised by case reports of cancers of the aerodigestive tract in young adults with a history of heavy cannabis use. A recent case-control study has provided the first evidence of an increased risk of aerodigestive tract cancers among cannabis smokers.

Gastrointestinal system

There is no human or animal evidence that cannabinoids adversely affect liver function. Animal studies show that cannabinoids affect intestinal motility and delay gastric emptying but this is of little significance. The most interesting gastrointestinal effect of cannabis is its potential therapeutic use to reduce nausea and stimulate appetite in cancer and AIDS patients.

Psychological effects of chronic cannabis use

Motivational effects

The evidence that chronic heavy cannabis use produces an amotivational syndrome consists largely of case studies. Controlled field and laboratory studies have not found evidence for such a syndrome, although their value is limited by the small sample sizes and limited sociodemographic characteristics of participants of the field studies, the short periods of drug use, and the youth, good health and minimal demands made of the volunteers in the laboratory studies. If there is such a syndrome, it is a relatively rare occurrence, even among heavy, chronic cannabis users. The phenomenon may be better explained as the result of chronic intoxication in dependent cannabis users.

A dependence syndrome

There is good evidence that a cannabis dependence syndrome (as defined in DSM-IV) can occur in heavy chronic users of cannabis. Regular cannabis use produces tolerance to the effects of THC and some users report withdrawal symptoms on cessation of use. There is clinical and epidemiological evidence that *some* heavy cannabis users experience problems controlling their cannabis use, and continue to use despite adverse personal consequences of use.

Surveys in the USA and Australia show that cannabis dependence is the most common form of drug dependence after alcohol and tobacco. The risk of developing dependence is about: one in ten among those who ever use the drug; between one in five and one in three among those who use cannabis more than a few times; and around one in two among those who become daily users. The prevalence of drug-related problems may be low by comparison with those of alcohol dependence and there is likely to be a high rate of remission of cannabis dependence without formal treatment. Treatment should

probably be based on the same principles as treatment for other forms of dependence, although this issue is also in need of research.

Cognitive effects

The weight of evidence suggests that long term heavy use of cannabis does not produce severe impairment of cognitive function like that observed in heavy alcohol users. There is evidence that it may produce more subtle cognitive impairment in the higher cognitive functions of memory, attention and organisation and integration of complex information. This evidence suggests that the longer cannabis is used, the more pronounced will be the cognitive impairment. It remains to be seen whether the impairment can be reversed after an extended period of abstinence.

Psychotic disorders

There is suggestive evidence that heavy cannabis use can produce an acute toxic psychosis during intoxication with symptoms of confusion, amnesia, delusions, hallucinations, anxiety, agitation and hypomania. The evidence comes from laboratory studies of the effects of THC on normal volunteers and clinical observations of psychotic symptoms in heavy cannabis users which seem to resemble those of other toxic psychoses and which remit rapidly following abstinence.

There is less support for the hypothesis that cannabis use can cause a psychosis which persists beyond the period of intoxication. There is suggestive evidence that chronic cannabis use may precipitate a psychosis in vulnerable individuals. This is only suggestive because in the best study conducted to date, the use of cannabis was not documented at the time of diagnosis, cannabis use may have been confounded by amphetamine use, and there were doubts about whether the study could distinguish between schizophrenia and acute drug-induced psychoses. The relationship is unlikely to be causal, because the incidence of schizophrenia has either remained stable, and possibly declined, while cannabis use has increased among young adults.

Effects on adolescent development

Cross-sectional and longitudinal studies of adolescents in the 1970s and 1980s indicate that chronic heavy cannabis use may adversely affect adolescent development in a number of ways. Interpretation of this evidence is complicated by the fact that many of the indicators of adverse development which have been attributed to cannabis use precede its use, and make it more likely that a young person will use cannabis. These include minor delinquency, poor educational performance, nonconformity, and poor adjustment.

The gateway hypothesis

Among American adolescents in the 1970s and 1980s the typical sequence of initiation into drug use was that the use of alcohol and tobacco preceded the use of cannabis, which in turn, preceded the use of hallucinogens, amphetamine, and the later use of heroin and cocaine. Generally, the earlier the age of first use, and the greater the involvement with any drug in the sequence, the more likely a young person was to use the next drug in the sequence.

The explanation of cannabis' role in this sequence remains controversial. The evidence for the hypothesis that cannabis use has a pharmacological effect that increases the risk of using later drugs in the sequence is not strong. More plausible hypotheses are that it reflects a combination of: the early recruitment into cannabis use of nonconforming and deviant adolescents who are likely to use alcohol, tobacco and illicit drugs; a genetic vulnerability to become dependent on a range of substances; and socialisation of cannabis users within an illicit drug using subculture which increases the exposure, opportunity, and encouragement to use other illicit drugs.

Adolescent psychosocial outcomes

In cross-sectional surveys of young people, cannabis use is related to failing to complete a high school education and job instability in young adulthood. The complication is that those who are most likely to use cannabis have lower academic aspirations and poorer school performance *before* using cannabis than those who do not. When these differences are taken into account, the relationship between cannabis use and educational and occupational performance is much more modest. Even so, the adverse effects of cannabis and other drug use upon educational performance are important because they further impair poor performance, and level of education affects choice of occupation, level of income, choice of mate, and quality of life.

There is also suggestive evidence that heavy cannabis use has adverse effects upon family formation, mental health, and involvement in drug-related (but not other types of) crime. In the case of each of these outcomes the apparently strong associations revealed in cross-sectional data are much more modest in longitudinal studies which statistically control for associations between cannabis use and other variables which predict these adverse outcomes.

Therapeutic effects of cannabinoids

There is reasonable evidence that THC is an effective anti-emetic agent for patients undergoing cancer chemotherapy. It was as effective as the drugs widely used in the late 1970s and early 1980s when most of the research was conducted but THC does not appear to be as effective as newer anti-emetic drugs.

There is reasonable evidence that THC and cannabis are effective in treating AIDS-related wasting. There is suggestive evidence that cannabinoids are useful as anti-spasmodic, and anti-convulsant agents that warrants further clinical research. There are other potential therapeutic uses which require more pharmacological and experimental investigation, such as, the use of cannabinoids as analgesics or antispasmodics in disorders such as multiple sclerosis.

THC and other cannabinoids have not been widely used therapeutically or investigated in clinical trials. This is because in the United States where most cannabis research has been conducted, clinical research on cannabinoids has been discouraged by regulation and the fact that THC, the most therapeutically effective cannabinoid, is the one that produces the psychoactive effects sought by recreational users. THC is also a naturally occurring substance that cannot be patented, which means that companies are unlikely to

conduct research into its medical uses. The discovery of a cannabinoid receptor and the cannabinoid-like substance anandamide may encourage more basic research into the therapeutic uses of natural and synthetic cannabinoids.

Overall evaluation of the health and psychological risks of cannabis use

Acute effects

The major acute adverse psychological and health effects of cannabis intoxication are:

- anxiety, dysphoria, panic and paranoia, especially in naive users;
- cognitive impairment, especially of attention and memory;
- psychomotor impairment, and possibly an increased risk of accident if an intoxicated person attempts to drive a motor vehicle;
- an increased risk of experiencing psychotic symptoms among those who are vulnerable because of personal or family history of psychosis; and
- an increased risk of low birth weight babies if cannabis is used during pregnancy.

Chronic effects

The most probable health and psychological effects of chronic heavy cannabis use appear to be:

- respiratory diseases associated with smoking as the method of administration, such as chronic bronchitis, and the occurrence of histopathological changes that may be precursors to the development of malignancy;
- an increased risk of cancers of the aerodigestive tract, i.e. oral cavity, pharynx, and oesophagus; and
- development of a cannabis dependence syndrome, characterised by an inability to abstain from or to control cannabis use.

The following **possible** adverse effects of chronic, heavy cannabis use remain to be confirmed by further research:

- a decline in occupational performance marked by underachievement in adults in occupations requiring high level cognitive skills, and impaired educational attainment in adolescents; and
- subtle forms of cognitive impairment, most particularly of attention and memory, which persist while the user remains chronically intoxicated, and may or may not be reversed by prolonged abstinence from cannabis.

High risk groups

A number of groups can be identified as being at increased risk of experiencing some of these adverse effects.

Adolescents

- Adolescents with a history of poor school performance whose educational achievement may be reduced by chronic intoxication with cannabis; and
- Adolescents who initiate cannabis use in the early teens who are at higher risk of progressing to regular cannabis use, to developing dependence on cannabis, and to using other illicit drugs.

Women of childbearing age

- The babies of women who continue to smoke cannabis during pregnancy may have lower birth weight.

Persons with pre-existing conditions

Persons with a number of pre-existing diseases who smoke cannabis are probably at an increased risk of exacerbating symptoms of their diseases. These include:

- Individuals with cardiovascular diseases, such as coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and hypertension;
- Individuals with respiratory diseases, such as asthma, bronchitis, and emphysema;
- Individuals with schizophrenia; and
- Individuals who are dependent on alcohol and other drugs who are probably at an increased risk of developing dependence on cannabis.

Comparing the health risks of alcohol, tobacco and cannabis use

Comparing the adverse health effects of cannabis with those of alcohol and tobacco, reminds us of the health risks of two widely used psychoactive drugs. Cannabis shares a route of administration with tobacco smoking, and its effects resemble those of alcohol, which is also used for its intoxicating and euphoric effects.

Acute effects

Alcohol: The major risks of acute cannabis use are similar to the acute risks of alcohol intoxication in a number of ways. First, both drugs produce psychomotor and cognitive impairment. The impairment produced by alcohol increases risks of various kinds of accidents, and the likelihood of engaging in risky behaviour, such as dangerous driving and unsafe sexual practices. It remains to be determined whether cannabis intoxication produces similar increases in accidental injury and death.

Second, there is good evidence that substantial doses of alcohol taken during the first trimester of pregnancy can produce a foetal alcohol syndrome. There is weak but inconclusive evidence that cannabis use during pregnancy may have similar adverse effects.

Third, there is a major health risk of acute alcohol use that is *not* shared with cannabis. In large doses alcohol can cause death by asphyxiation, alcohol poisoning, cardiomyopathy and cardiac infarct. There are no recorded cases of overdose fatalities attributable to cannabis.

Tobacco: The major acute health risks that cannabis share with tobacco are the irritant effects of smoke upon the respiratory system, the adverse effects of carbon monoxide and other components of smoke on the cardiovascular system and the stimulating effects of both THC and nicotine on the cardiovascular system, which can be detrimental to persons with cardiovascular disease.

Chronic effects

Alcohol: A number of the risks of chronic alcohol use **may** be shared by chronic cannabis use. First, heavy users of both drugs may develop a dependence syndrome in which they experience difficulty in stopping or controlling their use. There is strong evidence of such a syndrome in the case of alcohol and reasonable evidence in the case of cannabis. A major difference between the two is that it is uncertain whether a withdrawal syndrome reliably occurs after dependent cannabis users abruptly stop their cannabis use whereas the abrupt cessation of alcohol use in severely dependent drinkers produces a well-defined withdrawal syndrome which can in rare cases be fatal if untreated.

Second, there is reasonable clinical evidence that the chronic heavy use of alcohol can produce psychotic symptoms and exacerbate psychoses in some individuals. There is suggestive evidence that chronic heavy cannabis use may produce a toxic psychosis and precipitate psychotic illnesses in predisposed individuals. There is better evidence that it can exacerbate psychotic symptoms in individuals with schizophrenia.

Third, there is good evidence that chronic heavy alcohol use can indirectly cause brain injury—the Wernicke-Korsakov syndrome—with symptoms of severe memory defect and an impaired ability to plan and organise. With continued heavy drinking, and in the absence of vitamin supplementation, the drinker may develop severe irreversible cognitive impairment. Chronic cannabis use does not produce cognitive impairment of comparable severity. It may produce more subtle deficits in cognitive functioning that may or may not be reversible after abstinence.

Fourth, there is reasonable evidence that chronic heavy alcohol use impairs occupational performance in adults and educational achievements in adolescents. There is suggestive evidence that chronic heavy cannabis use produces similar, albeit more subtle impairments in occupational and educational performance of adults and adolescents.

Fifth, there is good evidence that chronic, heavy alcohol use increases the risk of premature mortality from accidents, suicide and violence. There is no comparable evidence for chronic cannabis use, although dependent cannabis users who frequently drive while intoxicated with cannabis possibly increase their risk of accidental injury or death.

Sixth, alcohol use has been accepted as a contributory cause of cancer of the mouth, tongue and throat in men and women. There is some evidence that chronic cannabis smoking may also be a contributory cause of cancers of the mouth, tongue, throat, oesophagus, and lungs.

Tobacco: The major adverse health effects shared by chronic cannabis and tobacco smokers are chronic respiratory diseases, such as chronic bronchitis, and probably, cancers of the aerodigestive tract. The increased risk of cancer in the respiratory tract is a consequence of the shared route of administration by smoking. Chronic cannabis smoking may also share the cardiotoxic properties of tobacco smoking, although this possibility remains to be investigated.

Public health impact

Studies of deaths, disease, economic costs and disease burden attributable to alcohol, tobacco and illicit drugs differ in the way that they rank the impact of alcohol, depending upon whether they include the mortality benefit of moderate alcohol use or not. They all agree, however, that *on current patterns of use,* alcohol and tobacco are much more damaging to public health in developed societies than cannabis, which makes no known contribution to deaths and a minor contribution to morbidity.

These estimates cannot be used to predict what would happen if there was a major change in the prevalence of cannabis use, as may happen if cannabis were to become as freely available and as heavily promoted as alcohol and tobacco. All that can be said with confidence is that if the rate of cannabis use increased to the levels of cigarette smoking and alcohol use, its adverse impact on public health would increase. It is impossible to say precisely by how much.

1 Introduction

This monograph updates a review of the health and psychological effects of cannabis that was undertaken in 1993 at the request of a National Task Force on Cannabis. The Task Force commissioned this review because there had not been an international review of the health and psychological effects of cannabis since one was published in 1983 by the Addiction Research Foundation and World Health Organization (1). Since our review was published (2) the World Health Organization (3) and the US Institute of Medicine (4) have published reviews of the research that has been undertaken on the health effects of cannabis use. This review updates the earlier review in the light of recent research and authoritative reviews with the aim of providing as accurate and objective an analysis of the health risks of cannabis as the evidence allows. It also makes clear which issues remain uncertain.

1.1 Making causal inferences

We have used standard criteria in making causal inferences (5) about the health effects of cannabis. These require that the following conditions are met: that there is an association between cannabis use and an adverse health outcome; that chance is an unlikely explanation of the association; that cannabis use preceded the health outcome; and that plausible alternative causal explanations of the association can be excluded.

Evidence of an association between cannabis use and a health outcome is provided by a relationship between cannabis use and the health outcome observed in a case-control, cross-sectional, cohort, or experimental study. These study designs differ in the ease and expense with which they can be conducted and in the strength of the inference that they warrant about the association between cannabis use and the health outcome under study.

Evidence is required that chance is an unlikely explanation of any relationship observed between cannabis use and a health outcome. ‘Unlikely to arise by chance ‘ is conventionally taken to mean that it is an event that would occur less than once in twenty trials (5% of the time). In the biomedical sciences, statistical tests and confidence intervals are used to evaluate the plausibility of this hypothesis.

If cannabis use is a cause of an adverse health effect then cannabis use should precede the health effect. Cross-sectional and case-control studies which assess cannabis use and health status at the same time often do not enable us to decide which came first, the cannabis use or the health outcome. This is a problem when age at which a health outcome first appears (e.g. school failure, schizophrenia) is around the age at which cannabis use begins, namely, late adolescence and early adulthood. The strongest evidence that cannabis use precedes the health effects would be provided by a cohort study or an experiment. In the former the researcher observes that cannabis use precedes the health effect while in the latter the experimenter would ensure by design that it did so.

The alternative explanation of an association between cannabis use and a health outcome that is the most difficult to exclude is that the association reflects an unmeasured variable that is the cause of both cannabis use and the health outcome. In cross-sectional surveys of high school-aged adolescents, for example, cannabis users perform more poorly at school than non-cannabis users (6). An 'obvious' explanation of this association is that cannabis use is a cause of poor school performance. An equally plausible hypothesis is that low intellectual ability or learning difficulties are causes of both poor school performance and cannabis use (7, 8).

Experiments in which persons were randomly assigned to use cannabis or not would provide the best way of ruling out such 'common causes'. Random assignment would ensure that adolescent cannabis users did not differ prior to using cannabis use from adolescents who did not. Hence, any later differences in educational performance could be attributed to cannabis use rather than to pre-existing differences in ability. For obvious reasons this option is not available. It is impossible for ethical and practical reasons to randomly assign individuals to cannabis use except when studying acute and innocuous health effects of use. It would be unethical to force some adolescents to use cannabis, and impractical, even if ethical, to prevent those who were assigned not to use cannabis from doing so.

Experiments using laboratory animals are the next best option to human experiments on some of the health effects of chronic cannabis use. In such studies, mice, rats, or monkeys are randomly assigned to receive either high doses of cannabis or placebo for substantial parts of their lives. The rates of various health outcomes (e.g. cancers, immunological changes, reproductive effects) are then compared between the experimental and control animals. This strategy has limited application in studying the psychological effects of chronic cannabis use because there are no animal models for mental illness, poor school performance, and personal adjustment. Even when animal models are available there are problems in extrapolating results across species which are compounded by the fact that humans and animals use different routes of administration (e.g. oral and injected in animals versus smoked in humans), different forms of cannabis (pure THC in many animal studies versus smoked cannabis plant in human use), and very different doses of THC (high doses in animals vs. long-term, low dosing of crude THC in cannabis products that are smoked by humans).

When a suitable animal model does not exist, and when randomisation of human subjects is impractical or unethical, epidemiological methods are used to rule out common causes in human studies. These use statistical methods to estimate the effect that cannabis use has on a health outcome, after adjusting for the effects of any differences between cannabis users and non-users that may affect the outcome (e.g. personal characteristics and life experiences before using cannabis). If the relationship persists after statistical adjustment, then confidence is increased that it is not attributable to the variables for which statistical adjustment has been made. This approach has been used, for example, in longitudinal studies of the effects of adolescent cannabis use on psychosocial outcomes (7–9).

1.2 An overall evaluation of causal hypotheses

A single research study, no matter how well done, does not permit us to decide whether cannabis use is a cause of an adverse health outcome. Causal hypotheses are evaluated in the light of a body of research using criteria of the sort outlined by Hill (10). These criteria are not sufficient for establishing that an association indicates a causal relationship since it is possible to be mistaken about a causal inference when the criteria have been met. But generally, the more of the criteria that are met, the more likely the association is to be causal.

Strength of association: the stronger a relationship is the better our ability to predict that cannabis use and a health effect co-occur. Stronger relationships are generally more deserving of trust than weaker ones that the relationship is less easily explained as artefacts of measurement or sampling.

Consistency: relationships which are consistently observed by different investigators, in different populations, using varied measures and research designs, are more credible than relationships which are not. The persistence of a relationship despite differences in sampling and research methods makes it unlikely that it can be explained by these factors.

Specificity exists when cannabis use is strongly associated with the outcome, and the health outcome is rare in non-cannabis users. This is a desirable but not a necessary condition. If there is specificity we can be more confident that there is a causal relationship but its absence does not exclude the possibility of a causal relationship.

Biological gradient refers to the existence of a dose-response relationship between frequency and duration of cannabis use and the likelihood of the health outcome. Satisfaction of this criterion is desirable but not necessary because there may be other patterns of relationship between cannabis use and the outcome, e.g. a threshold effect, an 'all or none', or a curvilinear relationship.

Biological plausibility: If there is no known mechanism that would explain a relationship, then we have grounds for scepticism. But if we have good evidence of association from well controlled studies, biological implausibility is not a compelling reason for rejecting a causal relationship: it may mean that existing theories are wrong, or that we need new theories to explain previously unknown phenomena.

Coherence means that the relationship is consistent with the natural history and biology of the condition. This too is desirable but not necessary: it is desirable if we have independent information that we can trust but its absence is not fatal since the other knowledge with which it is inconsistent may be in error.

1.3 Acute health effects

It is easier to make causal inferences about the acute effects of any drug (e.g. its effects on mood or thinking) than it is to make inferences about the health effects of its chronic use. It is clear in these cases that: drug use precedes the effect; drug use and the effect typically occur closely together in time; and if the effects are not dangerous, they can be reliably reproduced in a substantial proportion of people by administering the drug under controlled conditions. All these conditions apply to the acute psychoactive effects of cannabis that are sought by recreational cannabis users (such as euphoria and relaxation). They also apply to the more common unpleasant or dysphoric effects, such as anxiety, panic and depression.

It can be more difficult to decide whether relatively rare acute experiences (such as flashbacks and psychotic symptoms) are caused by cannabis use. It may be uncertain whether these are: rare events that occur coincidentally with cannabis use; unusual effects of cannabis use that occur at much higher than usual recreational doses or that require some form of personal vulnerability; caused by other drugs which may have been taken with cannabis; or the result of interactions between the cannabis and other drug use.

1.4 Chronic effects

Causal inferences about the effects of chronic cannabis use become more difficult the longer the interval between starting to use it and the occurrence of the adverse health effects. If it takes a long time for adverse effects to develop, it may take longer for a suspicion to be raised about the relationship between cannabis use and the adverse outcome. In the case of tobacco, for example, it took three hundred years to discover that it caused cancer and heart disease and new health hazards of tobacco smoking continue to be discovered (11). The longer the time interval between cannabis use and the health consequence, the more alternative explanations of the association that there are to be excluded.

In making causal inferences about the chronic health effects of cannabis use we have a trade off between rigour and relevance in the available evidence. The most *rigorous* evidence is provided by laboratory investigations using experimental animals or preparations of animal cells and micro-organisms in which very large drug doses are administered over a substantial period of the organisms' lives. The relevance of such research to human disease, however, is often problematic.

Epidemiological studies of relationships between cannabis use and human disease are the most *relevant* in evaluating the human health effects of cannabis but this relevance is obtained at the expense of reduced rigour. Assessing exposure to cannabis and excluding alternative explanations of associations between cannabis use and health outcomes can be difficult in such studies. Uncertainty about the interpretation of human epidemiological studies affects interpretations of both 'positive' studies that find relationships between cannabis use and health outcomes and 'negative' studies which fail to find relationships.

A major problem in interpreting 'positive' epidemiological studies is that cannabis users are more likely to use alcohol and tobacco that are known to adversely affect health. Generally, the heavier the cannabis use, the more likely it is that the person uses alcohol and tobacco, as well as illicit drugs like amphetamine, hallucinogens, cocaine, and heroin (7, 12, 13). This makes it difficult to be confident that adverse health effects found in cannabis users are caused by their cannabis use (14).

A different problem arises when interpreting studies that fail to find any adverse health effects of chronic cannabis use. In the case of immunological effects, for example, the limited epidemiological evidence suggests that there are no adverse immunological effects of chronic heavy cannabis use in humans (2). Does this mean that THC has few, if any, immunological effects in humans or have the studies lacked the sensitivity to detect any such effects in humans? The answers to this question depends upon the likely magnitude of any such effects, their relationship to cannabis dose, frequency and duration of use, and the ability of studies with small sample sizes to detect them (15).

1.5 Comparing health effects of different drugs

Comparisons are often made between the public health impact of cannabis use and that of alcohol and tobacco. This impact is assessed by examining the number of individuals whose health is adversely affected by each type of drug and the severity of the health consequences for these individuals.

The major obstacle to making such comparisons is the paucity of information on the health effects of long-term cannabis use. It is nonetheless still useful to make comparisons of the adverse health effects of cannabis with those of alcohol and tobacco. These comparisons simply indicate whether or not cannabis shares the known adverse health effects of alcohol and tobacco. The reason for selecting these drugs are that they are widely used psychoactive drugs with which cannabis shares a route of administration in the case of tobacco, and which, in the case of alcohol, is also used for its intoxicating and euphoric effects. They therefore provide a useful standard of comparison when appraising the health risks of cannabis use.

1.6 An outline of the monograph

The remainder of this monograph reviews the literature on the health and psychological effects of cannabis in the following way. Chapter 2 describes 'cannabis as a drug'. It deals with the main preparations of cannabis that are used, the way in which they are typically used and the pharmacology of its major psychoactive ingredient, tetrahydrocannabinol or THC.

Chapter 3 describes the patterns of cannabis use in Australia and other developed societies, including the USA, Canada, and countries of the European Union. It describes sex and age differences in patterns of use and the natural history of cannabis use from adolescence into adulthood.

Chapter 4 describes the acute effects of cannabis. These include the positive psychological effects sought by recreational users as well as the adverse psychological effects some users experience. It also reviews evidence on the possible contribution that cannabis intoxication makes to motor vehicle accidents.

Chapters 5, 6 and 7 discuss the evidence on the adverse health effects of chronic cannabis use. Chapter 5 considers evidence on the effects of cannabis use on cellular functioning and the risks of users developing cancers. It also reviews evidence on the effects of cannabis use on immunological functioning in users. Chapter 6 discusses the possible reproductive effects of cannabis use. Chapter 7 considers the possible adverse effects that cannabis smoking may have on the respiratory, cardiovascular and gastrointestinal systems.

Chapters 8, 9 and 10 review research on adverse psychological effects that have been attributed to chronic cannabis use. These include the effects of cannabis use on motivation and the risk of developing dependence on the drug (chapter 8). Chapter 9 considers the possibility that people who use cannabis regularly over a period of years may develop cognitive impairment. Chapter 10 discusses evidence on the contribution that cannabis use may make to the precipitation and exacerbation of schizophrenia and other psychoses.

Chapters 11 and 12 consider the possible consequences of adolescent cannabis use. These chapters deal with evidence on societal concerns about the impact that adolescent cannabis use may have on the likelihood of using other illicit drugs (chapter 11) and on psychosocial outcomes, such as school performance, delinquency and mental health (chapter 12).

Chapter 13 considers the evidence on the therapeutic benefits of cannabis and cannabinoids. Chapter 14 concludes by comparing the adverse health effects of cannabis with those of alcohol and tobacco.

1.7 References

1. Fehr, K. & Kalant, H. (1983) *Cannabis and Health Hazards* (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).
2. Hall, W., Solowij, N. & Lemon, J. (1994) The health and psychological consequences of cannabis use (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
3. WHO Programme on Substance Abuse (1997) *Cannabis: A Health Perspective and Research Agenda* (Geneva, Division of Mental Health and Prevention of Substance Abuse, World Health Organization).
4. Institute of Medicine (1999) *Marijuana and Medicine: Assessing the Science Base* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).
5. Hall, W. (1987) A simplified logic of causal inference, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Psychiatry*, 21, 507–513.

6. Kandel, D. B. (1984) Marijuana users in young adulthood, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 41, 200–209.

7. Newcomb, M. D. & Bentler, P. (1988) *Consequences of adolescent drug use* (California, Sage Publications).

8. Kandel, D. B., Davies, M., Karus, D. & Yamaguchi, K. (1986) The consequences in young adulthood of adolescent drug involvement. An overview, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 43, 746–54.

9. Fergusson, D. M. & Horwood, L. J. (1997) Early onset cannabis use and psychosocial adjustment in young adults, *Addiction*, 92, 279–296.

10. Hill, A. (1977) *A Short Textbook of Statistics* (London, Hodder and Stoughton).

11. English, D., Holman, C., Milne, E., Winter, M., Hulse, G., Codde, S., Corti, B., Dawes, V., De Klerk, N., Knuiman, M., Kurinczuk, J., Lewin, G. & Ryan, G. (1995) *The quantification of drug caused morbidity and mortality in Australia, 1995* (Canberra, Commonwealth Department of Human Services and Health).

12. Kandel, D. (1993) The social demography of drug use, in: Bayer, R. & Oppenheimer, G. M. (Eds.) *Confronting drug policy: Illicit drugs in a free society* (New York, Cambridge University Press).

13. Kandel, D. & Yamaguchi, K. (1993) From beer to crack: Developmental patterns of drug involvement, *American Journal of Public Health*, 83, 851–5.

14. Task Force on Health Risk Assessment (1986) *Determining Risks to Health: Federal Policy and Practice* (Dover, MA, Auburn House Publishing Company).

15. Hall, W. & Einfeld, S. (1990) On doing the 'impossible': Inferring that a putative causal relationship does not exist, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Psychiatry*, 24, 217–226.

2 Cannabis the drug

2.1 The cannabis plant

Cannabis preparations are obtained from the plant *Cannabis sativa,* which occurs in male and female forms. The cannabis plant contains more than 60 cannabinoids, that is, substances that are unique to the plant. The one that is primarily responsible for the psychoactive effects that are sought by cannabis users is delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol or THC (1–3), which is found in a resin that covers the flowering tops and upper leaves of the female plant. Most of the other cannabinoids are either inactive or only weakly active, although they may interact with THC (2, 4).

The most common cannabis preparations are marijuana, hashish and hash oil. Marijuana is prepared from the dried flowering tops and leaves of the plant. Its potency depends upon the growing conditions, the genetic characteristics of the plant, the ratio of THC to other cannabinoids, and the part of the plant that is used (5). The flowering tops have the highest THC concentration with much lower concentrations in the leaves, stems and seeds. Varieties of cannabis cultivated for hemp fibre usually contain very low levels of THC. Cannabis plants may be grown to maximise their THC production by the 'sinsemilla' method in which only female plants are grown together (5).

The concentration of THC in marijuana may range from 0.5% to 5% while the 'sinsemilla' variety may contain 7% to 14% THC (6). The potency of marijuana preparations being sold in the USA has probably increased during the past several decades (6) although it has not increased 30 fold, as has been claimed in the popular media (7).

Hashish or hash consists of dried cannabis resin. It may be light brown to almost black and contain between 2% to 8% THC. Hash oil is obtained by extracting THC from hashish (or marijuana) in oil. Its colour may range from clear to pale yellow/green, through brown to black. The concentration of THC in hash oil typically varies between 15% and 20% (8).

2.2 Routes of administration

Cannabis is typically smoked as marijuana in a hand-rolled cigarette or 'joint' which may include tobacco to assist burning. A water pipe or 'bong' is an increasingly popular way of using all cannabis preparations in Australia (7). Hashish may be mixed with tobacco and smoked as a joint or smoked in a pipe, with or without tobacco. Because hash oil is extremely potent a few drops may be applied to a cigarette or a joint, to the mixture in a pipe, or the oil may be heated and the vapours inhaled. Whatever preparation or method of smoking is used, smokers typically inhale deeply and hold their breath to ensure maximum absorption of THC by the lungs.

The oral route of administration may also be used. Hashish may be cooked in foods and eaten. In experimental research, THC dissolved in sesame oil is swallowed in gelatine capsules. In India, cannabis may be consumed in the form of 'bhang', a tea brewed from the leaves and stems of the plant.

Cannabis does not lend itself to injection because THC does not dissolve in water (Iversen, (3). Crude solutions of cannabis can be injected intravenously but they contain very little THC. They are more likely to include undissolved particles and substances that can cause severe pain and inflammation at the site of injection. Iversen has suggested that the inability to inject cannabis preparations was one of the reasons why its therapeutic use declined at the end of the nineteenth century.

Survey data on patterns of cannabis use in Australia indicates that all but a handful of cannabis users smoke cannabis (7). This is for a good reason because, as Martin and Cone have argued, the chemistry and pharmacology of cannabis dictate that it be smoked (2). Given the preponderance of smoking as the route of administration, the reader should assume that unless otherwise stated the method of ingesting cannabis is smoking.

2.3 Dosage

A 'typical' cannabis joint consists of between 0.5 and 1.0 g of cannabis that contains between 5 and 150 mg of THC (i.e. between 0.5% and 5% THC). The amount of THC delivered to the lungs in the smoke varies between 20% and 70% (2, 9); the rest is burnt or lost in sidestream smoke. The fraction of THC in the joint that reaches the user's bloodstream varies between 5% and 24% (mean 18.6%) (10). For all these reasons, it is difficult to estimate the typical dose of THC that is received when cannabis is smoked.

An occasional user only requires a small amount of smoked cannabis (e.g. 2 to 3 mg of absorbed THC) to experience a brief, pleasurable high, but a heavy cannabis smoker may consume five or more joints per day. Heavy cannabis users in Jamaica may consume up to 420 mg THC per day (11). In human laboratory research on the effects of cannabis, THC doses of 10, 20 and 25 mg have been defined as low, medium and high doses (12, 13).

2.4 Metabolism of cannabinoids

The way that cannabis is used affects the absorption, metabolism and excretion of THC. When cannabis is smoked, THC is absorbed within minutes into the bloodstream from the lungs. Orally administered THC is absorbed much more slowly, taking 1 to 3 hours to enter the bloodstream and produce its psychoactive effects (2).

After smoking, THC is metabolised first in the lungs and then in the liver where it is transformed into a number of metabolites (2). The metabolite 9-carboxy-THC is detectable in blood within minutes of smoking cannabis. It is not psychoactive. Another major metabolite is 11-hydroxy-THC. It is marginally more potent than THC and crosses

the blood-brain barrier more rapidly. It is found in very low concentrations in the blood after smoking and at higher concentrations after oral use (9). THC and its metabolites account for most of the psychoactive effects of cannabis (2).

Peak blood levels of THC occur within 10 minutes of smoking and decline to 5% of 10% of their initial level within an hour (2). The decline in THC reflects the conversion of THC to its metabolites. THC and its metabolites are highly fat soluble and concentrate in lipid-rich tissues, including the brain (14, 15). They may remain in the fatty tissues of the body for considerable periods of time, being slowly released into the bloodstream. This slows the elimination of THC from the body (2).

Research using sensitive detection techniques suggests that the half-life of THC in chronic users is 4 days on average (16, 17). Because of the slow clearance, THC and its metabolites accumulate in the body with repeated administration. Its slow release from fatty tissues into the bloodstream means that THC and its metabolites may be detectable in blood for several days. Traces of THC may persist for several weeks.

2.5 Detection of cannabinoids in body fluids

Plasma levels of THC in cannabis users vary between 0 and 500 ng/ml, depending on the THC content of the cannabis and the time since its use. Blood levels of THC may decline to 2 ng/ml an hour after smoking a low potency cannabis cigarette but it may take 9 hours to reach the same level after smoking a high potency cannabis cigarette. Such levels may persist for several days in chronic users because of the slow release of accumulated THC.

The detection of THC in blood above 10-15 ng/ml generally indicates ‘recent’ use of cannabis but it is not possible to estimate precisely how recent. A more precise estimate of the time of consumption is provided by the ratio of THC to 9-carboxy-THC. When the levels of 9-carboxy-THC are substantially higher than those of THC, cannabis was smoked more than half an hour ago, if the smoker was a naïve user (9, 13). Background levels of cannabinoids (particularly 9-carboxy-THC) in regular users make it difficult to estimate time since use.

Cannabinoid levels in urine are a weak indicator of recent cannabis use (18). In general, the more cannabinoid metabolites in urine, the more recent the use but it is impossible to be precise about how ‘recent’ (9). Only minute traces of THC are found in urine because most of the THC is excreted as metabolites in faeces and urine (19). 9-carboxy-THC can be detected in urine within 30 minutes of smoking. This and other metabolites may be detected for several days in first time or irregular cannabis users but regular users may continue to excrete metabolites for weeks and possibly months (20, 21).

Studies of cannabinoids in saliva have found that THC can be stored for at least 28 days (22). Measurement of cannabinoids in saliva may reduce the time frame for ‘recent’ use from days and weeks to hours because they reflect the presence of residual THC in the mouth after smoking (9, 23, 24). Salivary THC levels are correlated with subjective intoxication and heart rate (25).

Unlike alcohol where psychomotor impairment is correlated with blood alcohol level, there is no simple relationship between levels of THC (or its metabolites) in blood and impairment (18, 26). This is for two reasons: the delay between experiencing the subjective high and the appearance of THC in the blood; and large variations between different people in the level of intoxication experienced at the same blood level of THC. A consensus conference of forensic toxicologists concluded that there was not sufficient evidence for blood concentrations of THC to define a legal basis for driving a motor vehicle while under the influence of cannabis (27).

2.6 Two special concerns

2.6.1 Storage of THC

There is good evidence that with repeated dosing of cannabis at frequent intervals, THC can accumulate in fatty tissues in the human body where it may remain for considerable periods of time (Ashton (18) and see above). The storage of cannabinoids *would* be serious cause for concern if THC were a highly toxic substance which remained physiologically active while stored. THC is not a highly toxic substance and it is unlikely to have active effects while stored in body fat because it acts in receptors that are not present in body fat. One *potential* health implication of THC storage is that the release of stored cannabinoids into blood may produce unexpected symptoms of cannabis intoxication. The release of stored THC has been suggested as an explanation of 'flashback experiences' (e.g. Negrete (28); Thomas (29)). Such experiences have been rarely reported by cannabis users (e.g. Edwards (30)), and their significance is complicated by the fact that those who have reported these experiences have often used other hallucinogenic drugs.

2.6.2 Increases in the potency of cannabis

Cohen (31) claimed that research underestimates the adverse health effects of cannabis because it was largely based upon studies conducted when cannabis users used less potent forms of cannabis (0.5% to 1.0% THC) than later became available in the USA in the 1980s (3.5% THC in 1985–1986). This claim has been repeated often in the popular and scientific media (18, 32), usually asserted rather than shown and often supported by anecdotal reports of samples of cannabis containing high percentages of THC. An alleged 'thirty-fold' increase in potency has contributed to recent concerns about the health effects of cannabis in Australia (7).

There are two different interpretations of this claim: (i) that the average THC content of cannabis plants has increased; and (ii) that the average THC content of cannabis products consumed by users has increased by 10–30 times (7).

The USA is the only country that has regularly collected data on the THC content of cannabis plants over the past several decades. Claims that this data indicated that the THC content of cannabis in the USA had increased between three to seven-fold from the early 1970s to the mid 1980s have been challenged by data from independent laboratories, and because such claims relied on the assumption that the samples from the middle 1970s were representative of cannabis consumed at that time. More recent data have failed to show a 10–30 fold increase in the THC content of seizures between 1984

and 1998. At most this series shows a small increase in THC content from 3.3% in 1980 to 4.4% in 1998 (6, 33). Recent data published on the THC content of cannabis seized in New Zealand over the past 20 years has not shown any increase in average THC content (34).

2.7 Cannabinoid biology

Research during the 1990s has clarified the ways in which cannabinoids act in the human body and brain (35, 36). This research has identified 'cannabinoid receptors' and 'endogenous cannabinoids'. Cannabinoid receptors are the molecular sites in the brain and body at which the active components of cannabis, such as THC, act (36). Endogenous cannabinoids are substances that naturally occur in the human brain and body that, like THC, act on cannabinoid receptors in the brain. These include anandamide (37) and 2-arachidonyl-glycerol (2AG) (38, 39).

Two types of cannabinoid receptors, CB_1 and CB_2, have been identified. The CB_1 receptor that is found primarily in the brain is responsible for the psychological effects of THC (40). The CB_2 receptor is found in the immune system but its precise role remains unclear. CB_1 and CB_2 receptors belong to a large group of receptors found in the membranes of nerve cells that are involved in chemical signalling between nerve cells. Cannabinoid receptors have been found in the nervous system of lower vertebrates, including chickens, turtles and trout (41). This suggests that these receptors were present early in evolution, and their conservation implies that they serve an important biological function in many species including mammals (2).

The distribution of CB_1 and CB_2 receptors in the brain, immune and reproductive tissues is consistent with many of their therapeutic and recreational effects (38, 39). CB_1 cannabinoid receptors in the brain are most concentrated in brain systems that are involved in controlling mood, motor function, memory formation, food intake, pain modulation, immune, and reproductive functions (39).

Cannabis disrupts short-term memory in humans (see Chapter 4). This effect is consistent with an abundance of CB_1 receptors in the hippocampus, the brain region most closely associated with memory (3, 39). A high density of CB_1 receptors in the basal ganglia and cerebellum is consistent with the observation that cannabinoids interfere with coordinated movement (2). Cannabis has very little acute effect on respiratory function in humans (42, 43), which is consistent with the observation that the lower brainstem area has few cannabinoid receptors. The absence of cannabinoid receptors in the lower brainstem also explains why high doses of THC are rarely lethal (3).

2.8 Summary

Cannabis is derived from the *Cannabis sativa* plant. THC is the constituent of cannabis that produces the psychoactive effects sought by recreational users. Different forms of cannabis (marijuana, heads, hash and hash oil) vary in their potency. Cannabis is

predominantly smoked in a joint or in a water pipe because this is the most efficient way to deliver THC quickly to the bloodstream and brain. THC and its metabolites can be detected in blood and urine but there is no simple relationship between these levels in blood or urine and the degree of intoxication or psychomotor impairment. THC acts on brain receptors ('cannabinoid receptors') that are also acted upon by substances that occur naturally in the brain ('endogenous cannabinoids'). Cannabinoid receptors are found in brain regions involved in control of mood, memory, and motor performance, all of which are affected by cannabis.

2.9 References

1. Gaoni, Y. & Mechoulam, R. (1964) Isolation, structure and partial synthesis of an active constituent of hashish, *Journal of the American Chemistry Society*, 86, 1646–1647.
2. Martin, B. & Cone, E. (1999) Chemistry and pharmacology of cannabis, in: Kalant, H., Corrigal, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis*, pp. 19–68 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).
3. Iversen, L. (2000) *The Science of Marijuana* (Oxford, Oxford University Press).
4. Abood, A. & Martin, B. (1992) Neurobiology of marijuana abuse, *Trends in Pharmacological Science*, 13, 201–206.
5. Clarke, R. C. & Watson, D. P. (2000) The botany of natural cannabis medicines, in: Russo, E. (Ed.) *Cannabis and Cannabinoids: Pharmacology, Toxicology and Therapeutic Potential* (New York, Haworth Press).
6. ElSohly, M. A., Ross, S. A., Mehmedic, Z., Arafat, R., Yi, B. & Banahan, B. F., 3rd (2000) Potency trends of delta-9-THC and other cannabinoids in confiscated marijuana from 1980–1997, *Journal of Forensic Sciences*, 45, 24–30.
7. Hall, W. & Swift, W. (2000) The THC content of cannabis in Australia: Evidence and implications, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 24, 503–508.
8. Adams, I. & Martin, B. (1996) Cannabis: Pharmacology and toxicology in animals and humans, *Addiction*, 91, 1585–1614.
9. Hawks, R. (1982) The constituents of cannabis and the disposition and metabolism of cannabinoids, in: Hawks, R. (Ed.) *The Analysis of Cannabinoids in Biological Fluids. National Institute on Drug Abuse Research Monograph No. 42*, pp. 125–137 (Rockville, MD, US Department of Health and Human Services).
10. Ohlsson, A., Lindgren, J.-E., Wahlen, A., Agurell, S., Hollister, L. & Gillespie, H. (1980) Plasma delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol concentrations and clinical effects after oral and intravenous administration and smoking, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 28, 409–416.
11. Ghodse, A. (1986) Cannabis psychosis, *British Journal of Addiction*, 81, 473–487.
12. Barnett, G., Licko, V. & Thompson, T. (1985) Behavioral pharmacokinetics of marijuana, *Psychopharmacology*, 85, 51–56.

13. Perez-Reyes, M., Di Guiseppi, S., Davis, K., Schindler, V. & Cook, C. (1982) Comparison of effects of marihuana cigarettes of three different potencies, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 31, 617–624.

14. Fehr, K. & Kalant, H. (1983) *Cannabis and Health Hazards* (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

15. Jones, R. (1987) Drug of abuse profile: cannabis, *Clinical Chemistry*, 33, 72B–81B.

16. Johansson, E., Agurell, S., Hollister, L. & Halldin, M. (1988) Prolonged apparent half-life of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol in plasma of chronic marijuana users, *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, 40, 374–375.

17. Kelly, P. & Jones, R. (1992) Metabolism of tetrahydrocannabinol in frequent and infrequent marijuana users, *Journal of Analytical Toxicology*, 16, 228–235.

18. Ashton, H. (2001) Pharmacology and effects of cannabis: A brief review, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 178, 101–106.

19. Hunt, C. & Jones, R. (1980) Tolerance and disposition of tetrahydrocannabinol in man, *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 215, 35–44.

20. Dackis, C., Pottash, A., Annitto, W. & Gold, M. (1982) Persistence of urinary marijuana levels after supervised abstinence, *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 139, 1196–1198.

21. Ellis, G., Mann, M., Judson, B., Scramm, N. & Tashchian, A. (1985) Excretion patterns of cannabinoid metabolites after last use in a group of chronic users, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 38, 572–578.

22. Johansson, E., Sjovall, J., Noren, K., Agurell, S., Hollister, L. & Halldin, M. (1987) Analysis of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (delta-9-THC) in human plasma and fat after smoking, in: Chaesher, G., Consroe, P. & Musty, R. (Eds.) *Marijuana: An International Research Report*, pp. 291–296 (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

23. Gross, S., Worthy, T., Nerder, L., Zimmerman, E., Soares, J. & Lomax, P. (1985) The detection of recent cannabis use by saliva delta-9 THC radioimmune quantitation, *Journal of Analytical Toxicology*, 2, 98–100.

24. Thompson, L. & Cone, E. (1987) Determination of delta-9-hydrocannabinol in human blood and saliva by high-performance liquid chromotography with amperometric detection, *Journal of Chromotography*, 421, 91–97.

25. Menkes, D., Howard, R., Spears, G. & Cairns, E. (1991) Salivary THC following cannabis smoking correlates with subjective intoxication and heart rate, *Psychopharmacology*, 103, 277–279.

26. Agurell, S., Halldin, M., Lindgren, J., Ohlsson, A., Widman, M., Gillespie, H. & Hollister, L. (1986) Pharmacokinetics and metabolism of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and other cannabinoids with emphasis on man, *Pharmacological Reviews*, 38, 21–43.

27. Consensus Report CDP Research Technology Branch NIDA (1985) Drug concentrations and driving impairment, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 254, 2618–2621.

28. Negrete, J. (1988) What's happened to the cannabis debate?, *British Journal of Addiction*, 83, 359–372.

29. Thomas, H. (1993) Psychiatric symptoms in cannabis users, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 163, 141–149.

30. Edwards, G. (1983) Psychopathology of a drug experience, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 143, 139–142.

31. Cohen, S. (1986) Marijuana research: Selected recent findings, *Drug Abuse and Alcoholism Newsletter*, 15, 1–3.

32. Gold, M. S. (1991) Marijuana, in: Miller, N. S. (Ed.) *Comprehensive Handbook of Alcohol and Drug Addiction*, pp. 353–376 (New York, Dekker).

33. ElSohly, M. A. & Ross, S. A. (1999) Quarterly report: Potency monitoring project. Report 69: January 1, 1999 – March 31, 1999 (Mississippi, National Center for Development of Natural Products, University of Mississippi).

34. Poulsen, H. & Sutherland, G. (2000) The potency of cannabis in New Zealand from 1976 to 1996, *Science and Justice*, 40, 171–176.

35. Institute of Medicine (1999) *Marijuana and Medicine: Assessing the Science Base* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).

36. Ameri, A. (1999) The effects of cannabinoids on the brain, *Progress in Neurobiology*, 58, 315–348.

37. Devane, W., Hanus, L., Breuer, A., Pertwee, R., Stevenson, L., Griffin, G., Gibson, D., Mandelbaum, A., Etinger, A. & Mechoulam, R. (1992) Isolation and structure of a brain constituent that binds to the cannabinoid receptor, *Science*, 258, 1946–1949.

38. Felder, C. & Glass, M. (1998) Cannabinoid receptors and their endogenous agonists, *Annual Review of Pharmacology and Toxicology*, 38, 179–200.

39. Pertwee, R. (1999) Cannabinoid receptors and their ligands in brain and other tissues, in: Nahas, G., Sutin, K., Harvey, D. & Agurell, S. (Eds.) *Marijuana and Medicine*, pp. 177–185 (Totowa, NJ, Humana Press).

40. Heustis, M., Goelick, D. A., Heishman, S. J., Preston, K. L., Nelson, R. A., Moolchan, E. T. & Frank, R. A. (2001) Blockade of effects of smoked marijuana by the CB1-Selective Cannabinoid Receptor Antagonist SR141716, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 58, 322–328.

41. Howlett, A., Bidaut-Russell, M., Devane, W., Melvin, L., Johnson, M. & Herkenham, M. (1990) The cannabinoid receptor: biochemical, anatomical and behavioral characterization, *Trends in Neuroscience*, 13, 420–423.

42. Hollister, L. (1986) Health aspects of cannabis, *Pharmacological Reviews*, 38, 1–20.

43. Chesher, G. & Hall, W. (1999) Effects of cannabis on the cardiovascular and gastrointestinal systems, in: Kalant, H., Corrigall, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis*, pp. 435–458 (Toronto, Canada, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).

3 Patterns of cannabis use

3.1 Measuring cannabis use

Most information about cannabis use is collected by surveying the general population and high school and university students. These surveys typically ask each person whether he or she has used cannabis: at any time in their lives (lifetime use), in the past year (past year use), and in the past month. Rates of weekly and daily cannabis use are low in most populations, so surveys typically only report whether the person has used cannabis in his or her lifetime or in the past year.

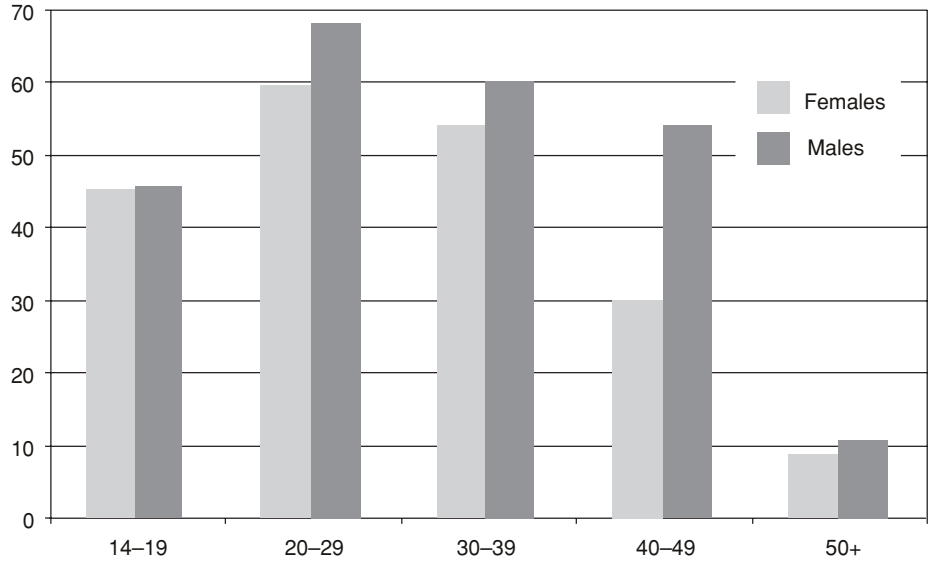
There is good evidence that carefully designed surveys provide valid information on self-reported cannabis use. O'Malley, Bachman, and Johnston (1), for example, showed that self-reported drug use in three waves of interviews of high school seniors was as reliable as self-reports of other behaviour. They have also shown that although some older adults later under-report drug use in adolescence and early adult life, under-reporting of cannabis use is quite low (2, 3). Most importantly, any small biases in self-reported cannabis use are fairly constant over time, meaning that we can be reasonably confident about *trends* in drug use from surveys (4, 5).

3.2 Cannabis use in Australia

Cannabis is the most widely used illicit drug in Australia. In 1998 39% of adults aged 15 and older reported that they had used cannabis at some time in their lives (6). Men were more likely to have used cannabis than women at all ages (44% of males vs. 35% of females) (7). Rates of cannabis use were highest among young adults: 45% of 14–19 year olds and 64% of 20 to 24 years olds reported lifetime cannabis use. Rates declined steadily with age (see Figure 1). The low rates of lifetime cannabis use among adults over the age of 50 years reflects the beginning of widespread cannabis use among young Australian adults in the early 1970s (7).

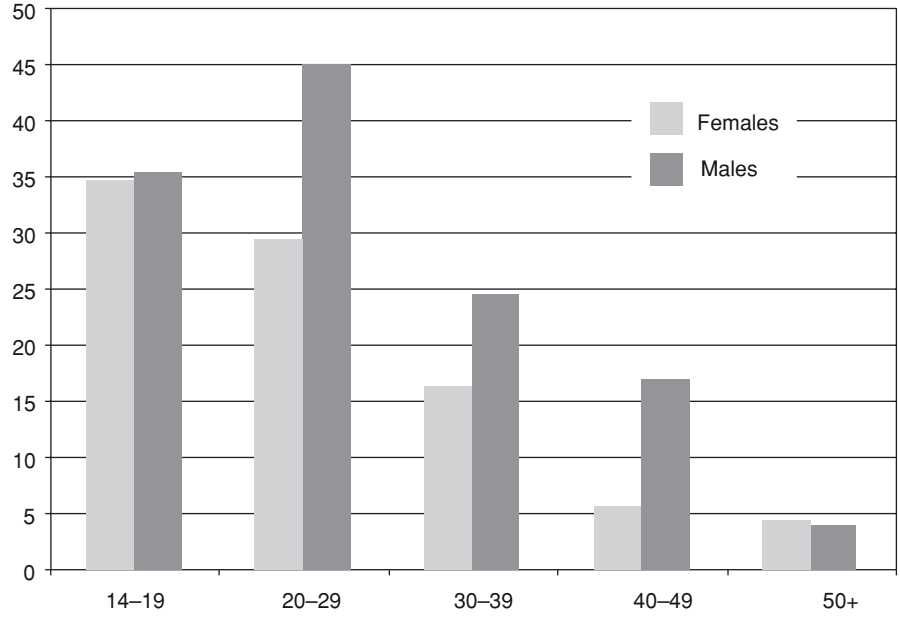
Most cannabis use is not regular. In the 1998 survey, three quarters of women and two thirds of men who had ever used cannabis either had not used in the past year or had used less than weekly (6). The proportion of users who became weekly users was 7% of women and 15% of men. Weekly cannabis use was most common among those aged 20 to 24 years, declining steeply thereafter (8).

Figure 1: Prevalence of lifetime cannabis use by age and gender, 1998 NDS survey



The rate of cannabis use in the past 12 months was 18% in the 1998 NDS. This was an increase on rates of use in previous household surveys, which found rates of 12 to 13% (9). Current use of cannabis was more common among males (21%) than females (15%) (Figure 2) but there was no difference in the youngest age group. The prevalence of current cannabis use was highest among 14–19 year olds (35%) and 20–29 year olds (37%). This is consistent with previous NDS surveys (8).

Figure 2: Prevalence of 12-month cannabis use by age and gender, 1998 NDS survey



The 1996 Australian School Students' Alcohol and Drugs Survey found that 36% of students aged 12–17 had used cannabis (10). Earlier studies of drug use among school aged youth in various Australian states conducted in the early 1990's reported rates of cannabis use between 25 to 30% (8). The 1996 school survey results suggest that there was an increase in the use of cannabis among youth during the 1990s, a finding that is supported by the NDS household surveys. The most recent national school survey found a small decline in rates of recent cannabis use among school students between 1996 and 1999 (11).

Australian cannabis users were more often males, who were under 35 years of age and more likely to be unemployed than non-users. While persons with higher education levels are more likely to have tried cannabis at some time in their lives, persons with lower levels of education are more likely to be regular users (9). Current cigarette smokers are more likely to smoke cannabis than non-smokers, and regular drinkers are more likely than occasional or non-drinkers, to be regular users of cannabis (12). Cannabis in Australia is most typically smoked, and the types of cannabis most commonly used are heads and leaf (9). The preferred mode of administration among younger users is a bong and to a lesser extent, a pipe; older users are more likely to smoke joints (13).

Surveys of drug use in the general population were not conducted in Australia until the mid 1980s. However, throughout the 1970s some market research companies included questions on cannabis use in other surveys (14). These show an increase in cannabis use in all age groups between 1973 and 1984. Among 20 to 29 year olds, for example, 23% reported having used cannabis in 1973 while the figure increased to 39% in 1984. The sharp increase in the rates of cannabis use between the 1984 market research survey and the 1985 national household survey may reflect greater anonymity given to respondents in the 1985 survey, and the different settings in which these questions were asked (in an 'omnibus' survey of consumer attitudes in 1984 and a special purpose survey about drug use and drug-related issues in 1985). There has been an increase in the percentage of Australians who report having ever tried cannabis in the NDS household surveys from 28% in 1985 to 39% in 1998.

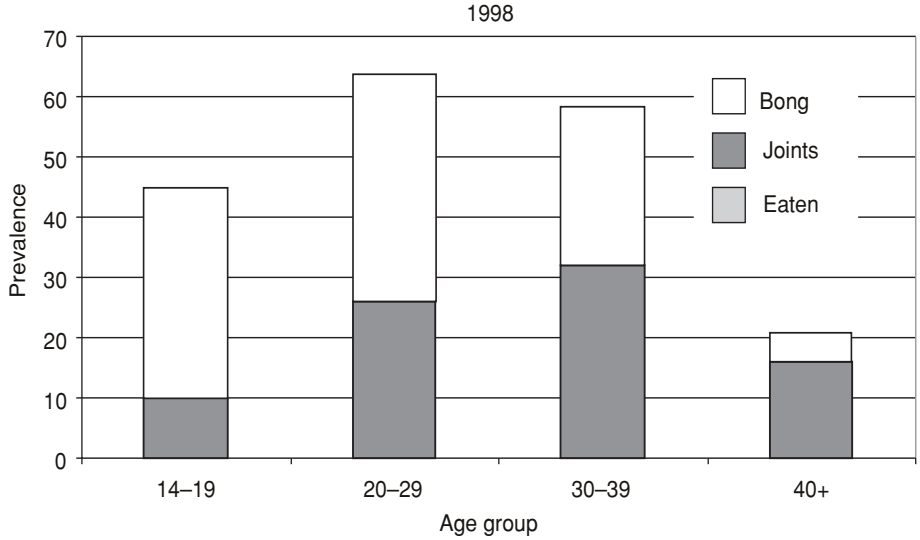
3.2.1 Changing patterns of cannabis use

Younger cannabis users now use more potent forms of cannabis at an earlier age. The 1998 NDS data show a decline in the age of initiation among younger cannabis users. One in five cannabis users (21%) born between 1940 and 1949 had initiated cannabis use by age 18, compared to 43% of those born in 1950–59, 66% of those born 1960–69 and 78% of those born in 1970–79 (15).

Earlier initiation of cannabis use increases the chances that these users will become daily or nearly daily cannabis users (16, 17). This, in turn, increases the risks of becoming dependent on cannabis and experiencing problems as a result of their use (16, 18). Levels of consumption among some adolescent cannabis users can be very high. For example, 40% of a sample of NSW juvenile offenders reported smoking 40 or more 'cones' of cannabis a week (19).

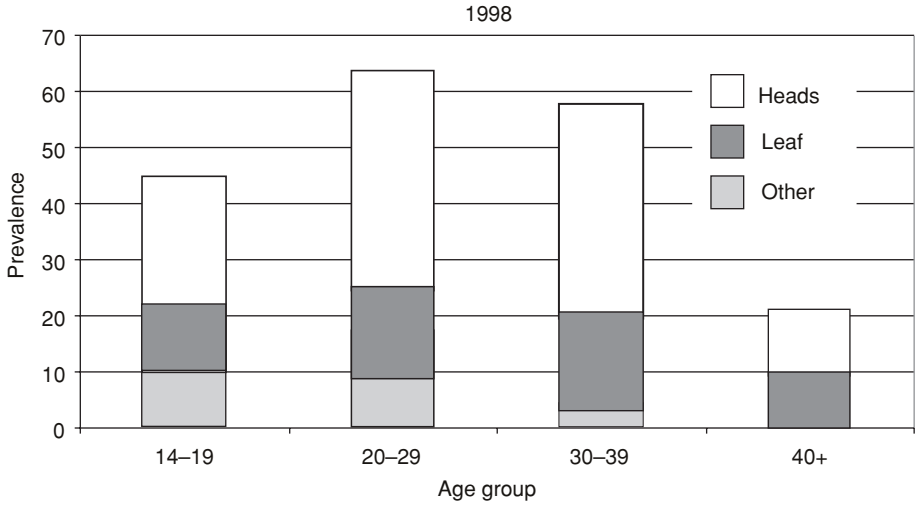
The greater expense of cannabis heads also encourages regular users to smoke them in waterpipes or 'bongs' in the belief that this maximises the delivery of THC. In the 1998 NDS Survey just over half of all persons who had used cannabis in the last year smoked 'heads' (57%). Younger users were more likely than older users to prefer bongs or pipes to joints (Figure 3) and heads to leaf, with the opposite trend in older users (Figure 4).

Figure 3: Prevalence of preference for different methods of using cannabis by age group



Source: National Drug Strategy Household Survey, 1998; Social Science Data Archives

Figure 4: Prevalence of preference of use of cannabis products according to age group



Source: National Drug Strategy Household Survey, 1998; Social Science Data Archives

All these changes in patterns of use—earlier initiation of cannabis use, greater use of more potent cannabis products such as heads, and the use of waterpipes—have probably increased the amount of THC consumed by regular cannabis users, while the concentration of THC in cannabis products has increased only marginally.

3.3 Cannabis use in the United States

In the United States two major surveys of illicit drug use have been undertaken since the early 1970s. The National Household Survey on Drug Abuse (sponsored by the National Institute on Drug Abuse) has surveyed household samples of adults throughout the U.S. since 1972. Since 1975, the 'Monitoring The Future' project has surveyed nation-wide samples of high school seniors, college students and young adults each year (2, 3).

3.3.1 NIDA Household Survey

NIDA has surveyed approximately 9000 persons aged 12 years and older in randomly selected households throughout the U.S. every two to three years since 1972. Since 1991, the survey has been conducted annually with a sample of over 30,000 participants (20).

In 1999, one third (35%) of the national sample reported that they had tried cannabis, 9% had used in the past year, and 5% reported that they were current users (Table 1) (21). Lifetime use increased from 11% among those aged 12 to 17 years to 59% among those aged 26 to 34 years before declining to 25% among those over the age of 35 years. Rates of discontinuation of use were high: more than two thirds of men and three quarters of women who had use cannabis at some time in their lives had not used it in the last year. Monthly cannabis use was uncommon. It was more common among men (9%) than women (6%) and most common among those aged 12 to 17 years (11%).

The NIDA Household survey series from 1974 to 1990 showed that rates of cannabis use increased throughout the 1970s, peaked in 1979, declined steadily throughout the 1980s to reach their lowest level in 1990, before increasing again in 1992.

Table 1: Prevalence of cannabis use (US National Household Survey on Drug Abuse, 1999)

	Lifetime	Past 12 months	Past month
12–17 years	18.7	14.4	7.7
18–25 years	46.8	24.8	14.8
26 + years	34.7	5.4	3.0
Total	34.6	8.9	5.1

Table 2: Trends in past month cannabis use (US National Household Survey on Drug Abuse 1974–1999)

Age	1974	1976	1977	1979	1985	1988	1990	1992	1995	1996	1999
12–17	12.0	12.3	16.6	16.3	13.2	8.1	7.1	5.3	10.9	9.0	7.7
18–25	25.2	25.0	27.4	38.0	25.3	17.9	15.0	13.1	14.2	15.6	14.8
26+	2.0	3.5	3.3								3.0
26–34				20.8	23.1	14.7	10.9	11.4	8.3	8.4	
35+				2.8	3.9	2.3	3.1	2.5	2.8	2.9	

3.3.2 The Monitoring The Future project

In this series of surveys, the prevalence of cannabis use has been estimated among secondary school students, college students and young adults. Since 1975 approximately 15,000 high school seniors have been surveyed. The college students and young adults who are surveyed each year represent a sample of those who were originally surveyed as high school seniors (about 14%) and have been followed up every two years. Since 1991 national samples of 8th and 10th grade students have also been annually surveyed.

In the 1999 survey, lifetime cannabis use increased with each higher age group but use in the past year reached a plateau in the 18 (last year of high school) to 28 year age group (Table 3). Daily use peaked at age 18, with 6% of high school seniors and 4.4% of 19 to 28 year olds reporting daily cannabis use. This is much lower than the 11% of high school seniors in the peak year of 1978 who used cannabis.

Table 3: Prevalence of cannabis use in the 1999 US Monitoring the Future Survey

	Lifetime use	12 month use	Past month use	Past month daily use
8th grade (14 years)	22.0	16.5	9.7	1.4
10th grade (16 years)	40.9	32.1	19.4	3.8
12th grade (18 years)	49.7	37.8	23.1	6.0
College	50.8	35.2	20.7	4.0
19–28 years	54.6	27.6	15.6	4.4

Because of high rates of daily cannabis use in the late 1970s, in 1982 more questions were asked about the duration of daily use. In 1982, 21% of the 12th graders reported that they had smoked cannabis daily for a month a more. This fell to 8% by 1992. Daily use has been consistently higher among males than females, and among those not planning to attend college. More than half of those who were daily users by age 18 began this pattern of heavy use by age 16. In 1993, 3% of all American 12th graders surveyed reported that they had smoked cannabis daily for two years or more on a continuous basis.

There have been rises and falls in cannabis use among American adolescents since 1975. Among 18 year olds, lifetime prevalence peaked at 65% in 1980, then fell by nearly half by the early 1990s. Use in the past year peaked at 51% in 1979 and fell to 22% by 1992. The rate of discontinuing use increased among those who had ever used cannabis (Table 4, third column), with less change in rates of discontinuation among those who had used

it 10 or more times. Most of those who ceased cannabis use had not had a great deal of experience with cannabis. The time trends in cannabis use were different from those of other drugs, suggesting that the changes in cannabis use reflected factors specific to that drug. Although most users of other illicit drugs also had used cannabis, trends in the use of other illicit drugs were independent of the cannabis-use trends.

Table 4: Trends in cannabis use among those in Year 12 (US Monitoring the Future Study, 1999)

	Lifetime use	12 month use	Discontinuation rate among those who had used cannabis	
			Ever	10 times +
1975	47	40	15	4
1980	60	49	19	5
1985	54	41	25	8
1990	41	27	34	12
1992	33	22	33	11
1993	45	36	20	8
1995	42	35	17	5

After more than a decade of declining rates of cannabis use among American secondary students, the 1992 and 1993 surveys reported that cannabis use rose sharply among 8th, 10th and 12th graders, and to a lesser extent among college students and young adults. There was an increasing initiation rate and a higher rate of continued use.

Johnston and colleagues have argued that changes in beliefs about the risks of cannabis use were responsible for the reduction in use between 1979 and 1991 and for the rise in use since 1992. They reported a strong negative correlation over time between the rates of cannabis use and the perceived risk of using cannabis and peer disapproval of use (e.g. (2, 3, 22). Between 1992 and 1996, a decrease in perceived risk, and a smaller decrease in personal disapproval of cannabis use, preceded an increase in rates of use (23).

3.3.3 The natural history of cannabis use

Bachman et al (24) have examined patterns of cannabis use from adolescence into adulthood in the Monitoring the Future data. They analysed data from 14 successive cohorts of high school seniors and college students who were followed from age 18 to 35 to assess the effect of major life transitions (such as entering college, entering full time employment, marrying and having children) on rates of use of cannabis in the past 30 days.

They found a steady decline in cannabis use from the early and mid 20s to the early 30s. The pattern for cannabis was similar to that for alcohol; it differed from tobacco use which was much more persistent. Major role transitions explained a substantial part of these changes. Use increased among those entering college but their use only caught up

with that of students who did not enter college (who used cannabis more often in high school than those who went on to college). Bigger decreases in use were seen in males and females on marriage and during pregnancy. Entering the military had a large impact on cannabis use, probably reflecting drug-testing before entry to service (24).

These findings have been confirmed in a detailed study of a single cohort of high school students that was followed from early adolescence into the middle adulthood (25, 26). This study also found that cannabis use peaked in the early 20s and declined steadily through the 20s and into the 30s. The decline was explained by the increasing societal responsibilities of marriage, children and employment. Use persisted in those who: did not enter conventional marriage (e.g. remained single or cohabited); did not enter college; and who were unemployed (see Chapter 8 below).

3.4 Cannabis use in Canada

A national telephone survey was conducted in Canada in 1994 by Health and Welfare Canada on 12,155 persons aged 15 years and older (27). Overall, 28% of the sample reported that they had used cannabis at some time in their lives, with males more likely to have used cannabis than females in all age groups. Rates of use in the past year declined with age from a high of 26% among those aged 15 to 17 years to 1.4% among those aged 45 to 54 years and 1% among those aged 55 to 64 years. Most users discontinued their use.

There have been school surveys conducted in a number of Canadian provinces since the early 1970s. Adlaf and Smart (28) reviewed survey results in six of the ten provinces where surveys had been conducted between the early 1970s and the late 1980s. The most consistent trend was an increase in the prevalence of cannabis use during the 1970s followed by a sharp decline during the 1980s.

Since 1977 Ontario has conducted a series of surveys of students in grades 7, 9, 11 and 13 (corresponding to ages 10 through 19 years old) with sample sizes of between three and five thousand. The prevalence of cannabis use during the previous 12 months declined from 32% in 1979 to 14% in 1989. Declines were also reported for nine other drug types including tobacco and alcohol. Rates of illicit drug use were lower in Ontario than in the neighbouring United States. The size of the decline in rates of annual cannabis use was greater than for other substances (28). The Ontario surveys also found, like the U.S. surveys, that the perceived health risks of cannabis use increased as rates of use declined (28). Since the beginning of the 1990s there has been an increase in rates of cannabis use in the past year among Ontario high school students, from 12% in 1991 to 29% in 1999 (29). Comparison of trends in cannabis use in Canada has found the same pattern as reported in the USA, namely, a decline throughout the 1980s, followed by an increase in the early 1990s (30).

3.5 Cannabis use in Europe

Few European countries have undertaken regular community or high school surveys of cannabis and other illicit drug use. Those that have done so (e.g. Denmark, France, the Netherlands, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom) all reported increases in rates of cannabis use in the early 1990s (31). In all cases, the prevalence of current use was substantially less than lifetime use, indicating that most users stopped their use. Rates of current use were highest among those aged 15 to 24 years.

The Pompidou Group (32) examined illicit drug use among high school students in Belgium, France, Greece, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal, and Sweden (using a sample from the USA as the comparison). The study found that the rates of use of almost all illicit drugs were two or more times higher in the US sample. In the European samples, cannabis had been used at least once by between 10% and 36% of the older student population, and had been used in the past 30 days by between 3% and 14% of the European students as against 19% of the US students. Cannabis was used on a near daily basis by 1% or less of European samples compared with 3% in the US.

In 1992 in the Netherlands, a large national survey of drug use was undertaken involving over 10,000 students aged 10–18 years (33). About one third of males and one fifth of females had used cannabis at some time in their lives. Data from three national school surveys in 1984, 1988 and 1992 showed large increases in use between 1988 and 1992, particularly among males.

In 1997 the European Monitoring Centre on Drugs and Drug Addiction (EMCDDA) reported rates of lifetime cannabis use among adults and adolescents in household surveys in 9 countries and among high school students in 14 countries (34). Rates of lifetime use among adults varied from a high of 31.3% in Denmark to a low of 3.6% in a German mail survey. Rates among young adults varied between a high of 43% in Denmark to a low of 6% in Germany. Rates of use in the past year were available in fewer countries because of the low prevalence of this pattern of use, with rates varying between 1% in Sweden (for all illicit drugs combined) to a high of 21% in the United Kingdom (34). The school surveys showed higher rates of lifetime use, with a range between 41% in the United Kingdom and a low of 3% in Spain (34).

Smart and Ogborne (35) have recently analysed survey data on illicit drug use among students in 36 countries circa 1995. Most of these countries were European and developed industrialised societies. The highest rates of lifetime use of cannabis were in Britain. The rate was 53% in Scotland, followed by 41% in the United Kingdom and 33% in Wales. Then followed the USA (32%), Australia (31%) and the Netherlands (22%). Table 5 shows estimates produced by the EMCDDA in 2000.

Table 5: Prevalence of cannabis use in recent surveys in European countries

	Lifetime use (young adults)	12-month use (young adults)	Lifetime use (all adults)	12-month use (all adults)
Belgium	9.2	3.6	5.8	1.5
Denmark	43.0	6.0	31.3	3.3
Finland	17.5	6.3	9.7	2.5
France	25.7	8.9	16.0	4.7
E Germany	7.8	4.5	4.2	2.3
W Germany	20.1	7.8	13.4	4.5
Greece	19.7	8.8	13.1	4.4
Ireland	-	-	6.4	-
Netherlands	27.3	9.8	18.1	5.2
Spain	31.8	14.2	22.2	7.6
Sweden	16.0	2.0	13.0	1.0
United Kingdom	42.0	23.0	25.0	9.0

Taken from EMCDDA (2000)

These data suggest that, with the exception of the United Kingdom and Denmark, rates of cannabis use by young people in Europe is probably much lower than that in the USA. This has been confirmed in the recent European School Survey Project on Alcohol and Drugs (EPSAD) (36) which used the Monitoring the Future instrument to survey drug use in 95,000 year 10 school students in 30 participating countries. It found that the average rate of lifetime cannabis use in Europe was much lower (17%) than in the USA (41%). Rates in individual countries ranged between 1% in Romania and 35% in the Czech Republic, France and the United Kingdom (36).

3.6 Cannabis use in other regions

There is limited survey data on rates of cannabis use in other parts of the world (37). Surveys have been reported from different countries but their results have often been reported in ways that make it difficult to compare rates. In many cases these data provide only crude rates of cannabis use, survey methods are poorly reported, and it is sometimes unclear whether rates are lifetime or recent cannabis use (37). The limited data from developing countries in Africa, the Caribbean, Asia and South America suggest that rates of cannabis use are much lower in these countries than in Europe and English-speaking countries (37).

3.7 Correlates of cannabis use

Age: First use of cannabis typically begins in the teens and the heaviest rates of use occur in the early 20s. Rates of cannabis use remain relatively high during the early 20s but declines thereafter. Chen and Kandel (26) found that the majority of young adults who experimented with cannabis had done so by age 18 and Bachman et al (24) have found that rates of use decline steadily from the mid 20s into the early 30s.

Gender: Rates of cannabis use in the lifetime, the past year and the past week are consistently higher among males than females (2, 3, 8, 28). Daily use and long-term daily use are much more common among males (2, 3).

Income: A positive relationship has been found between income in adolescence and early adult life and cannabis use (9), with those earning more money more likely to report cannabis use. In the United States, Johnston (22) also reported that daily cannabis use correlated positively with income and hours worked on a paid job.

Socioeconomic Status: The relationship between cannabis use and socioeconomic status (SES) is weak. Higher rates of cannabis use are sometimes found among lower SES individuals but in the past two decades there has been no relationship between parent's education and cannabis use among 12th grade students in the United States, with the exception that the group with lowest parental education had slightly lower cannabis use than the others (2, 3). That difference may be better explained by differences in income during adolescence rather than by social class.

Ethnicity: Information on the relationship between ethnicity and cannabis use is limited. Ethnic differences in one country may not generalise to others and small sample sizes often make ethnic comparisons unreliable. Even in the very large Monitoring the Future survey, samples from several years have to be combined to make reliable comparisons between the three largest ethnic groups (2, 3, 38). These show that African-American students have lower rates of use in all grades than White or Hispanic students. Hispanics, on the other hand, tend to have the highest rates of use in the early grades, before the rates of school drop-out increase.

Availability: In general, and all other things being equal, the more freely available a drug is, the higher its use in the population. This hypothesis has been broadly supported in the case of alcohol consumption, where the larger the number of licensed outlets and the longer the hours of trading, the higher the levels of community alcohol consumption and alcohol-related problems (39, 40). There is very little evidence to rigorously test this hypothesis in the case of cannabis use. Self-reports from surveys on how easy it is to obtain cannabis (2, 3) have shown very little change over long periods of time for cannabis in the USA.

3.8 Summary

Patterns of cannabis use have been most extensively studied in developed societies such as the USA, Canada, Australia and some European countries. The limited data in Europe shows lower rates of use than in Australia, Canada and the USA. The highest rates are in the United Kingdom, Denmark and France. The limited data from developing countries suggest that Africa, the Caribbean, Asia and South America have much lower rates of cannabis use than Europe and English-speaking countries.

The USA, which has systematically collected survey data on cannabis and other drug use since 1975, has documented long waves of cannabis consumption among young people. Rates of cannabis use increased through the 1970s in the USA, peaked in 1979 and

declined throughout the 1980s until 1991. Rates of use increased sharply in 1992 and have continued to increase throughout the 1990s with a leveling out in the late 1990s. A rising trend in cannabis use during the early 1990s has been reported in Australia, Canada, the Netherlands, Norway and Sweden. The 'natural history' of cannabis use in studies conducted in the USA is for use to start in the mid to late teens, reach its maximum in the early 20s and decline in the mid to late 20s. A minority of cannabis users continue to use into their 30s. Marrying and having children substantially reduce rates of cannabis use.

A substantial minority of young people in Europe, North America and Australia (and during some periods in the USA and Australia, the majority) have tried cannabis at least once in their lives. Rates of regular cannabis use are much lower. Most cannabis users discontinue their use. Lifetime and recent cannabis use are higher among males than females, and highest among young adults in their early 20s.

3.9 References

1. O'Malley, P., Bachman, J. & Johnston, L. (1983) Reliability and consistency of self-reports of drug use, *International Journal of the Addictions*, 18, 805–824.
2. Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M. & Bachman, J. G. (1994) *National Survey Results on Drug Use from the Monitoring the Future Study, 1975–1993. Secondary School Students* (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).
3. Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M. & Bachman, J. G. (1994) *National Survey Results on Drug Use from the Monitoring the Future Study, 1975–1993. College Students and Young Adults* (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).
4. Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M. & Bachman, J. G. (2000) *National Survey Results on Drug Use from the Monitoring the Future Study, 1975–1999. Secondary School Students* (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).
5. Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M. & Bachman, J. G. (2000) *National Survey Results on Drug Use from the Monitoring the Future Study, 1975–1999. College Students and Young Adults Ages 19–40* (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).
6. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare (1999) 1998 National Drug Strategy Household Survey: First results (Canberra, Australian Institute of Health and Welfare (Drug Statistics Series)).
7. Makkai, T. & McAllister, I. (1998) *Patterns of drug use in Australia, 1985–1995* (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
8. Donnelly, N. & Hall, W. (1994) Patterns of cannabis use in Australia. NCADA Monograph Series No. 27 (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
9. Makkai, T. & McAllister, I. (1997) *Marijuana use in Australia: Patterns and Attitudes* (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
10. Lynskey, M., White, V., Hill, D., Letcher, T. & Hall, W. (1999) Prevalence of illicit drug use among youth: Results from the Australian school students' alcohol and drugs survey, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 23, 519–524.

11. White, V. (2000) Australian secondary school students' use of over-the-counter and illicit substances in 1999 (unpublished report) (Melbourne, Centre for behavioural Research in Cancer, Anti-Cancer Council of Victoria).

12. Lynskey, M. & Hall, W. (1999) Cannabis use among Australian youth: prevalence and correlates of use. NDARC Technical Report No. 66 (Sydney, National Drug and Alcohol Reseacrh Centre, UNSW).

13. Hall, W. & Swift, W. (2000) The THC content of cannabis in Australia: Evidence and implications, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 24, 503–508.

14. McAllister, I. & Makkai, T. (1991) Whatever happened to marijuana? Patterns of marijuana use in Australia, 1985–1988, *International Journal of the Addictions*, 26, 491–504.

15. Degenhardt, L., Lynskey, M. & Hall, W. (2000) Cohort trends in the age of initiation of drug use in Australia, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 24, 421–426.

16. Fergusson, D. M. & Horwood, L. J. (1997) Early onset cannabis use and psychosocial adjustment in young adults, *Addiction*, 92, 279–296.

17. Kandel, D. B., Davies, M., Karus, D. & Yamaguchi, K. (1986) The consequences in young adulthood of adolescent drug involvement. An overview, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 43, 746–54.

18. Hall, W., Solowij, N. & Lemon, J. (1994) The health and psychological consequences of cannabis use (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

19. Salmelainen, P. (1995) The correlates of offending frequency: A study of juvenile theft offenders in detention (Sydney, New South Wales Bureau of Crime Statistics and Research).

20. National Institute on Drug Abuse (1992) National Survey of Drug Abuse: Population Estimates 1991—Revised November 20, 1992 (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).

21. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (1999) National Household Survey on Drug Abuse, 1999 (Rockville, MD, Department of Health and Human Services).

22. Johnston, L. D. (1981) Frequent marijuana use: Correlates, possible effects, and reasons for using and quitting, in: deSilva, R., Dupont, R. & Russell, R. (Eds.) *Treating the marijuana dependent person*, pp. 8–14 (New York, American Council on Marijuana and Other Psychoactive Drugs, Inc).

23. Bachman, J. G., Johnston, L. D. & O'Malley, P. M. (1998) Explaining recent increases in students' marijuana use: impacts of perceived risks and disapproval, 1976 through 1996, *American Journal of Public Health*, 88, 887–892.

24. Bachman, J. G., Wadsworth, K. N., O'Malley, P., Johnston, L. & Schulenberg, J. (1997) *Smoking, drinking and drug use in young adulthood: The impacts of new freedoms and responsibilities* (Mahwah, NJ, Lawrence Erlbaum).

25. Chen, K. & Kandel, D. B. (1998) Predictors of cessation of marijuana use: An event history analysis, *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 50, 109–21.

26. Chen, K. & Kandel, D. B. (1995) The natural history of drug use from adolescence to the mid-thirties in a general population sample, *American Journal of Public Health*, 85, 41–7.

27. Williams, B., Chang, K. & Van Truong, M. (1992) *Canadian Profile: Alcohol and Other Drugs 1992* (Canada, Addiction Research Foundation Publications).

28. Adlaf, E. M. & Smart, R. G. (1991) Drug use among adolescent students in Canada and Ontario: The past, present and future, *Journal of Drug Issues*, 21, 59–72.

29. Adlaf, E. M., Paglia, A., Ivis, F. J. & Ialomiteanu, A. (2000) Nonmedical drug use among adolescent students: Highlights from the 1999 Ontario Student Drug Use Survey, *Canadian Medical Association Journal*, 162, 1677–1680.

30. Ivis, F. J. & Adlaf, E. M. (1999) A comparison of trends in drug use among students in the USA and Ontario, Canada: 1975–1997, *Drugs, Education Prevention and Policy*, 6, 17–27.

31. Harkin, A., Anderson, P. & Goos, P. (1997) Smoking, Drinking and Drug Taking in the European Region (Copenhagen, WHO Regional Office for Europe).

32. Johnston, L., Driessen, F. & Kokkevu, A. (1994) Surveying Student Drug Misuse: A Six-Country Pilot Study (Strasbourg, France, Cooperation Group to Combat Drug Abuse and Illicit Trafficking in Drugs (Pompidou Group), Council of Europe).

33. DeZwat, W., Mensink, C. & Kuipers, S. (1994) Key Data: Smoking, Drinking, Drug Use and Gambling Among Pupils Aged 10 Years and Older—The 3rd Sentinel Station Survey with Regard to High Risk Substances (Utrecht, Netherlands Institute on Alcohol and Other Drugs).

34. European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addiction (1998) Annual Report on the State of the Drugs Problem in the European Union, 1998 (Lisbon, EMCDDA).

35. Smart, R. G. & Ogborne, A. C. (2000) Drug use and drinking among students in 36 countries, *Addictive Behaviors*, 25, 455–460.

36. Hibell, B. (2001) European School Survey Project on Alcohol and Drugs *Press release* (Stockholm,).

37. Hall, W., Johnston, L. & Donnelly, N. (1999) Epidemiology of cannabis use and its consequences, in: Kalant, H., Corrigall, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The health effects of cannabis*, pp. 71–125 (Toronto, Canada, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).

38. Bachman, J. G., Wallace, J., O'Malley, P., Johnston, L., Kurth, C. & Neighbors, H. (1991) Racial/ethnic differences in smoking, drinking and illicit drug use among American high school seniors, 1976–1989, *American Journal of Public Health*, 81, 372–377.

39. Bruun, K., Edwards, G., Lumio, M., Makela, K., Pan, L., Popham, R., Room, R., Schmidt, W., Skog, O., Sulkenen, P. & Osterberg, E. (1975) *Alcohol Control Policies in Public Health Perspective, Volume 25* (Helsinki, Finnish Foundation for Alcohol Studies).

40. Edwards, G., Anderson, P., Babor, T., Casswell, S., Ferrence, R., Giesbrecht, N., Godfrey, C., Holder, H., Lemmens, P., Makela, K., Midanik, L., Norstrom, T., Osterberg, E., Romelsjo, A., Room, R., Simpura, J. & Skog, O. (1994) *Alcohol policy and the public good* (Oxford, Oxford University Press).

4 The acute effects of cannabis

4.1 Psychological effects

The effects of cannabis depend upon the dose received, the mode of administration, the user's prior experience with cannabis, any concurrent drug use, and the 'set and setting'—the user's expectations, attitudes towards the effects of cannabis, their mood state, and the social setting in which it is used (1). The main reason why most young people use cannabis is to experience a 'high': mild euphoria, relaxation and perceptual alterations, including time distortion, and the intensification of ordinary experiences, such as eating, watching films, listening to music, and engaging in sex (1, 2). When used in a social setting, the 'high' may be accompanied by infectious laughter, talkativeness, and increased sociability.

Cognitive changes include impaired short-term memory and attention. These make it easy for the user to become lost in pleasant reverie and difficult to sustain goal-directed mental activity (3, 4). Motor skills, reaction time, motor coordination and many forms of skilled psychomotor activity are impaired while the user is intoxicated (1, 4).

Some users report unpleasant experiences after using cannabis. These include anxiety, panic, a fear of going mad, and depression (5–7). These are often reported by users who are unfamiliar with the effects of cannabis (7), and by some patients given THC for therapeutic reasons (8). More experienced users may report these effects after swallowing cannabis because its effects may be more pronounced and of longer duration than they usually experience after smoking. These effects can be prevented by preparation of users about the effects they may experience and they can be managed by reassurance and support (5, 7). Psychotic symptoms, such as delusions and hallucinations, are very rare experiences that may occur at very high doses of THC, and perhaps in susceptible individuals at lower doses (5–7) (see Chapter 10 below).

4.2 Physical effects

The most immediate effect of smoking cannabis is to increase the heart rate by 20% to 50% within a few minutes to a quarter of an hour of smoking cannabis (9–11). Changes in blood pressure also occur. These depend upon posture: blood pressure is increased while the person is sitting, and decreases while they are standing. A sudden change from lying down to standing up may produce postural hypotension and a feeling of 'light-headedness' and faintness that is often the earliest indication of intoxication in naive users (12). In healthy young users these cardiovascular effects are unlikely to be of any clinical significance (11). They may amplify anxiety if the cannabis-induced palpitations and feeling faint are misinterpreted as symptoms of serious misadventure.

4.2.1 Toxic dose levels

THC is the component of cannabis that has the highest toxicity in animals. The cause of death is cessation of breathing or the heart, if breathing is assisted (13). Because tolerance develops to its effects, the toxic dose of THC depends upon the amount by which a dose exceeds the customary dose (14). Laboratory studies in humans of daily dosing of high levels of THC over weeks have demonstrated tolerance to mood effects, heart rate changes, decrease in skin temperature, increased body temperature, and impaired performance on psychomotor tests (15).

There are no reported cases of human deaths attributed to cannabis toxicity (16, 17). With many drugs the toxic dose gets smaller as one moves from mice, rats, monkeys and dogs to humans. With THC, by contrast, humans are probably much *less* susceptible to the acute toxicity of THC than animals. For example, the dose of THC which kills 50% of animals when administered intravenously is 40 mg/kg in the rat but it is 130 mg/kg in the dog and monkey (13). Extrapolation from the animal evidence suggests that the lethal human dose of THC is at least as high as, and probably higher than, that observed in the monkey. This means that the estimated toxic dose of THC in humans is so large, e.g. 4000 mg (18), that it is unlikely to be easily achieved by recreational users.

4.3 Psychomotor effects

A major societal concern about cannabis intoxication is that it may impair the psychomotor performance of automobile drivers, increasing the risk of accidents in cannabis users who drive a car while intoxicated. Individuals who drive while intoxicated with alcohol are dangerous to others in proportion to how intoxicated they are (19). It has been more difficult to decide whether cannabis intoxication impairs psychomotor performance in a similar way to alcohol.

4.3.1 Effects of cannabis on psychomotor tasks

Simple reaction time is not reliably affected by cannabis (20, 21). In choice reaction time tasks, in which the response is conditional upon the occurrence of a stimulus in the presence of another discriminant stimulus (such as the pitch of a tone), reaction time is usually slower after using cannabis (22, 23).

The performance of concurrent tasks is almost always adversely affected by cannabis, although the effects on the component tasks are not always consistent (24–28). In studies of concurrent tasks subjects are asked to do one task which requires continuous attention, typically tracking, while discriminating between significant stimuli that occur sporadically and non-significant stimuli that occur more frequently.

4.3.2 Effects of cannabis on simulated driving and flying

In simulated driving tasks subjects use skills similar to those involved in driving a car under laboratory conditions which have been designed to emulate the performance characteristics of a car. These simulations have two major advantages (29): cannabis users can be tested after taking large doses of cannabis, and they can be placed in simulated emergency situations which test their level of impairment. It would be unethical to do either of these things on the road. The difficulty with simulator studies lies in achieving fidelity to the conditions of on-road driving.

Smiley (29, 30) who critically reviewed research on the effects of cannabis on simulated driving has argued that the early studies which showed fewer effects than later studies suffered because of their unrealistic car dynamics. Later studies that used more realistic driving simulators have shown impairments of lane control after cannabis use. Some of the studies have also shown reductions in risk-taking as manifested in slower speeds, and maintenance of a larger distance from the car in front in following tasks (30).

A smaller number of simulator studies have been done on the effects of cannabis on flying skills. Janowsky et al (31) found substantial increases in errors in keeping the plane at the proper altitude and heading during a simulated flight after pilots had taken cannabis. Yesavage et al (32) originally reported that a simulated flying task was impaired up to 24 hours after smoking cannabis but this study did not include a control group. A later study with a control group (33) failed to replicate this result and only found an effect 1 to 4 hours after smoking. A third study that also included a control group (34) failed to show impairments in performance up to 24 hours after smoking cannabis. Although much has been made of the original findings (despite the failure to replicate them), the effects were very small and of uncertain significance for flying safety. Jones (35) has argued that the use of cannabis by pilots 24 hours before flying may be more an indicator of poor judgement than a risk because of residual psychomotor effects of cannabis.

4.3.3 Effects of cannabis on driving on road courses

A number of studies have been done on the effects of cannabis on driving cars around off road courses. These studies have found that cannabis has modest effects by comparison with alcohol. An early study by Hansteen et al (36) showed that a moderate dose of alcohol (approximately 0.07 BAC) or THC (5.9 mg) impaired driving on a traffic-free course, with driving speed decreased after using cannabis but not alcohol. Smiley et al (37), using a different type of course, found that reaction time to signal stimuli was increased by a combination of cannabis and alcohol. Klonoff (38) studied driving on a closed course, and in city traffic, after a placebo and two doses of smoked cannabis (4.9 and 8.4 mg THC). Driving on the closed course was impaired by both doses. Driving in traffic, however, was not significantly affected. Sutton (39) also found that cannabis had little effect on actual driving performance.

Peck et al (40) recorded performance on a range of driving tasks on a closed circuit on four occasions after the administration of placebo, up to 19 mg of smoked THC, 0.84 g/kg of alcohol, and the combination of both drugs. On most individual and derived composite measures, cannabis impaired performance. The effects of cannabis on driving performance were less than those of alcohol.

A recent series of on road studies by Robbe and colleagues (41, 42) found modest impairment of driving skills after cannabis on actual driving on either a driving course without traffic, on a highway or in urban traffic. They found that drivers were aware of their intoxication after using cannabis and took steps to minimise its impact on their driving by slowing down (41).

The effects of cannabis use on on-road driving have been smaller than the effects of intoxicating doses of alcohol (29, 30). Cannabis use has consistently made drivers slow down (30). This contrasts with the typical increase in speed when drivers are intoxicated

by alcohol. The compensatory behaviour of cannabis users may explain the comparatively small effects of cannabis intoxication in on road driving studies. For ethical reasons on road studies have not been able to test the response of cannabis-intoxicated drivers to emergency situations in which there is less opportunity to compensate for impairment. The few studies which have simulated this situation (e.g. by measuring reaction to other tasks while driving) have shown that cannabis use impairs emergency decision-making (29, 30).

4.3.4 Studies of cannabis use and accident risk

It is unclear whether cannabis use increases the risk of being involved in motor vehicle accidents. Surveys (42, 43) have found that the majority of cannabis users have driven after using cannabis, despite being aware of impairment (38, 44). But epidemiological studies of accident fatalities and injuries have not definitively shown that cannabis users are more likely to be involved in motor vehicle or other accidents. This contrasts with the role of alcohol intoxication in accidents where case-control studies have shown that persons with blood alcohol levels indicating intoxication are over-represented among accident victims by comparison to drivers who are not involved in accidents (45). The lack of the evidence in the case of cannabis reflects major difficulties in obtaining the necessary evidence to assess its role (19).

There are a substantial number of studies of the prevalence of cannabinoids in the blood of drivers who have been involved in motor vehicle accidents (see Chesher (19) and McBay (46) for reviews). Studies of accident fatalities tested post-mortem have found that 4% to 37% of blood samples contained cannabinoids, most often in combination with blood alcohol levels (BAC) indicative of intoxication (e.g. (47–49). An Australian study of 1045 fatalities (50, 51) found cannabinoids in the blood of 11% of drivers, 35% of whom also had BACs indicative of intoxicating doses of alcohol. Similar findings have been reported in studies of Californian motorists tested on suspicion of impairment by the Highway patrol (52) and in a prospective study of trauma patients (53).

These findings are difficult to evaluate for a number of reasons. First, it is not clear that drivers with cannabinoids are over-represented among accident victims because we do not know how many drivers who have not been involved in accidents have cannabinoids in their blood (54). Finding a rate of 35% of accident victims with cannabinoids in their blood may seem high but so is the rate of cannabis use among young males, the group who are most likely to be involved in motor vehicle accidents (53). Second, the presence of cannabinoids in blood levels does not necessarily mean that a driver was intoxicated by cannabis at the time of an accident (55) (see Chapter 2 above). Third, it is difficult to attribute an accident to cannabis when drivers with cannabinoids in their blood also have high blood alcohol levels (19, 46).

'Culpability analysis' has been developed to address these issues (54). In these analyses, a researcher decides which driver was 'culpable' for an accident using information about the circumstances of the fatal crash but excluding information on their alcohol and drug use. Drivers with no alcohol or other drugs in their blood are used as the control group to see whether cannabis and other drugs increase driver culpability. A common problem with these analyses is that the culpability of drug-free drivers is often high. This makes it difficult to detect an increase in culpability among drivers with alcohol, cannabis and other drugs in their blood.

Most culpability analyses have shown increased culpability among drivers with intoxicating levels of alcohol in their blood (19, 56). Drivers who have only had cannabis present have been in the minority because most also have intoxicating doses of alcohol (19, 56). There has been no evidence of an additive effect of alcohol and cannabis in these analyses despite the fact that laboratory studies suggest that the impairments produced by alcohol and cannabis are additive (19). These findings have been replicated in two Australian studies that used culpability analysis to examine the role of cannabis in fatal (51) and non-fatal motor accidents (50, 57, 58). There was a strong relationship between alcohol level and culpability in each study but neither study found any relationship between THC and culpability.

A different approach has been used by Gieringer (59), who estimated the proportion of drivers who might be expected to have blood and urine samples positive for cannabinoids from US household surveys. He estimated that cannabis users were 2 to 4 times more likely to be accident victims than non-cannabis users. Cannabis users who also used alcohol were even more likely to be over-represented among the victims of motor vehicle accidents.

4.3.5 Other epidemiological data on accidental injury

There is other suggestive evidence that cannabis use may increase the risk of accidents. Two surveys of self-reported accidents among adolescent drug users found a relationship between self-reported cannabis use and involvement in accidents. Cannabis smokers were approximately twice as likely to report being involved in accidents than non-cannabis smokers (60, 61).

Two studies of deaths among cannabis users provide suggestive evidence of an association between cannabis use and accidents (62, 63). Andreasson and Allebeck reported mortality over 15 years among 50,465 Swedish military conscripts. They found that men who had smoked cannabis 50 or more times by the age of 18 had an increased risk of premature death (Relative Risk (RR) = 4.6). Motor vehicle accidents accounted for 26% of these deaths and 7% were other accidents (e.g. drownings and falls). The increased risk was no longer statistically significant after statistical adjustment for antisocial behaviour and alcohol and other drug use in adolescence (62).

Polen et al (63) compared health service use by 450 people who did not use cannabis, and 450 persons who were daily smokers of cannabis only, who were screened by Kaiser Permanente Medical Centers between July, 1979 and December, 1985. They found an increased use of medical care by cannabis-only smokers for accidental injury over one to two years of follow-up, with cannabis users who were the heaviest alcohol users showing the highest rates of use. Sidney et al (64) reported death rates after 10-years among 65,171 members of the Kaiser Permanente Medical Care Program aged between 15 and 49. The sample comprised 38% who had never used cannabis, 20% who had used less than six times, 20% who were former users, and 22% who were current users. Regular cannabis users had a slightly increased rate of premature death (RR = 1.33) but this was explained by increased deaths caused by AIDS in men, probably because cannabis use was more common among male homosexuals than male heterosexuals.

4.4 Summary

The major adverse acute effects of cannabis use are anxiety and dysphoric experiences in a substantial minority of cannabis users. The risks of fatal overdose are very small, with no deaths reported in the medical literature.

Cannabis adversely affects the performance of a number of psychomotor tasks in a way that is related to dose and the difficulty of the task. The acute effects on psychomotor performance of cannabis in doses used recreationally are similar to but smaller than those of intoxicating doses of alcohol. Alcohol and cannabis also differ in their effects on user's willingness to take risks when driving. Persons intoxicated by cannabis engage in less risky behaviour than persons intoxicated by alcohol because they seem to be more aware of their impairment.

It has been difficult for technical and ethical reasons to decide whether the impairment produced by cannabis intoxication increases the risk of motor vehicle accidents. There is reasonable evidence from studies of cannabinoid levels in accident victims, and the few epidemiological studies, to suggest that driving after using cannabis probably increases the risk of motor vehicle accidents. The increased risk may be of the order of 2 to 4 times but it is difficult to rule out the possibility that it is the result of the combined use of cannabis and alcohol.

4.5 References

1. Jaffe, J. (1985) Drug addiction and drug abuse, in: Gilman, A., Goodman, L. & Murad, F. (Eds.) *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (USA, Macmillan).
2. Tart, C. (1970) Marijuana intoxication: Common experiences, *Nature*, 226, 701–704.
3. Solowij, N. (1998) Cannabis and cognitive functioning, *Cambridge, England UK: Cambridge University Press.*
4. Beardsley, P. & Kelly, T. (1999) Acute effects of cannabis on human behavior and central nervous system functions, in: Kalant, H., Corrigall, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis*, pp. 127–170 (Toronto, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).
5. Smith, D. E. (1968) Acute and chronic toxicity of marijuana, *Journal of Psychedelic Drugs*, 2, 37–47.
6. Thomas, H. (1993) Psychiatric symptoms in cannabis users, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 163, 141–149.
7. Weil, A. (1970) Adverse reactions to marihuana, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 282, 997–1000.
8. Institute of Medicine (1999) *Marijuana and Medicine: Assessing the Science Base* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).

9. Jones, R. (1984) Cardiovascular effects of cannabinoids, in: Harvey, D. J., Paton, W. & Nahas, G. (Eds.) *Marihuana '84: Proceedings of the Oxford Symposium on Cannabis*, pp. 325–334 (Oxford, IRL Press).

10. Huber, G., Griffith, D. & Langsjoen, P. (1988) The effects of marihuana on the respiratory and cardiovascular systems, in: Chesher, G., Consroe, P. & Musty, R. (Eds.) *Marijuana: An International Research Report. NCADA Monograph No. 7*, pp. 19–24 (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

11. Chesher, G. & Hall, W. (1999) Effects of cannabis on the cardiovascular and gastrointestinal systems, in: Kalant, H., Corrigall, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis*, pp. 435–458 (Toronto, Canada, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).

12. Maykut, M. (1984) *Health Consequences of Acute and Chronic Marihuana Use* (Oxford, Pergamon Press).

13. Rosencrantz, H. (1983) Cannabis, marihuana and cannabinoid toxicological manifestations in man and animals, in: Fehr, K. & Kalant, H. (Eds.) *Cannabis and Health Hazards*, pp. 91–176 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

14. Compton, D., Dewey, W. & Martin, B. (1990) Cannabis dependence and tolerance production, *Advances in Alcohol and Substance Abuse*, 9, 128–147.

15. Jones, R. & Benowitz, N. (1976) The 30-day trip—Clinical studies of cannabis tolerance and dependence, in: Braude, M. & Szara, S. (Eds.) *Pharmacology of Marijuana, Volume 2*, pp. 627–642 (New York, Academic Press).

16. Blum, K. (1984) *Handbook of Abusable Drugs* (New York, Gardner Press).

17. Nahas, G. (1984) Toxicology and pharmacology, in: Nahas, G. (Ed.) *Marihuana in Science and Medicine* pp. 109–246 (New York, Raven Press).

18. Gable, R. S. (1993) Toward a comparative overview of dependence potential and acute toxicity of psychoactive substances used nonmedically, *American Journal of Drug and Alcohol Abuse*, 19, 263–281.

19. Chesher, G. (1995) Cannabis and road safety: An outline of research studies to examine the effects of cannabis on driving skills and actual driving performance, in: Road Safety Committee Parliament of Victoria (Ed.) *The Effects of Drugs (Other than Alcohol) on Road Safety*, pp. 67–96 (Melbourne, Road Safety Committee, Parliament of Victoria).

20. Borg, J., Gershon, S. & Alpert, M. (1975) Dose effects of smoked marihuana on human cognitive and motor functions, *Psychopharmacologia*, 42, 211–8.

21. Dornbush, R., Fink, M. & Freedman, A. (1971) Marijuana, memory, and perception, *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 128, 194–197.

22. Block, R. & Wittenborn, J. (1986) Marijuana effects on the speed of memory retrieval in letter-matching task, *International Journal of Addiction*, 21, 281–285.

23. Block, R. & Wittenborn, J. (1984) Marijuana effects on semantic memory: Verification of common and uncommon category members, *Psychological Reports*, 55, 503–512.

24. MacAvoy, M. & Marks, D. (1975) Divided attention performance of cannabis users and non-users following cannabis and alcohol use, *Psychopharmacologia*, 44, 147–152.

25. Marks, D. & MacAvoy, M. (1989) Divided attention performance in cannabis users and non-users following alcohol and cannabis separately and in combination, *Psychopharmacology*, 99, 397–401.

26. Casswell, S. & Marks, D. (1973) Cannabis induced impairment of performance of a divided attention task, *Nature*, 241, 60–1.

27. Chait, L. D. (1990) Subjective and behavioral effects of marijuana the morning after smoking, *Psychopharmacology*, 100, 328–333.

28. Perez-Reyes, M., Hicks, R., Bumberry, J., Jeffcoat, A. & Cook, C. (1988) Interaction between marihuana and ethanol: Effects on psychomotor performance, *Alcoholism*, 12, 268–276.

29. Smiley, A. (1986) Marijuana: On-road and driving simulator studies, *Alcohol, Drugs and Driving*, 2, 121–134.

30. Smiley, A. (1999) Marijuana: On road and driving simulator studies, in: Kalant, H., Corrigall, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis*, pp. 171–193 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

31. Janowsky, D., Meacham, M., Blaine, J., Schoor, M. & Bozzetti, L. (1976) Marijuana effects on simulated flying ability, *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 133, 384–388.

32. Yesavage, J., Leirer, v.-O., Denari, M. & Hollister, L. (1985) Carry-over effects of marijuana intoxication on aircraft pilot perfromance: A preliminary report, *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 142, 1325–1329.

33. Leirer, v.-O., Yesavage, J. & Morrow, D. G. (1989) Marijuana, aging and task difficulty effects on pilot performance, *Aviation, Space and Environmental Medicine*, 60, 1145–1152.

34. Leirer, v.-O., Yesavage, J. & Morrow, D. G. (1991) Marijuana carry-over effects on aircraft pilot performance, *Aviation, Space and Environmental Medicine*, 62, 221–227.

35. Jones, R. (1987) Drug of abuse profile: cannabis, *Clinical Chemistry*, 33, 72B–81B.

36. Hansteen, R., Miller, R., Lonero, L., Reid, L. & Jones, B. (1976) Effects of cannabis and alcohol on automobile driving and psychomotor tracking, *Annals of the New York Academy of Science*, 282, 240–256.

37. Smiley, A., LeBlanc, A., French, I. & Burford, R. (1975) The combined effects of alcohol and common psychoactive drugs: 11 field studies with an instrumented automobile, in: Israelstram, S. & Lambert, S. (Eds.) *Alcohol, Drugs and Traffic Safety. Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on Alcohol, Drugs and Traffic Safety*, pp. 433–438 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

38. Klonoff, H. (1974) Marijuana and driving in real-life situations, *Science*, 186, 317–324.

39. Sutton, L. (1983) The effects of alcohol, marijuana and their combination on driving ability, *Journal of Studies on Alcohol*, 44, 438–445.

40. Peck, R., Biasotti, A., Boland, P., Mallory, C. & Reeve, V. (1986) The effects of marijuana and alcohol on actual driving performance, *Alcohol, Drugs and Driving*, 2, 135–154.

41. Robbe, H. W. J. (1994) *Influence of Marijuana on Driving* (Maastricht, Institute for Human Psychopharmacology, University of Limberg).

42. Robbe, H. W. J. & O'Hanlon, J. (1993) Marijuana's effect on actual driving: Summary of a 3-year experimental program, in: Utzelmann, H., Berghaus, G. & Kroj, G. (Eds.) *Alcohol, Durgs and Traffic Safety*, pp. 603–611 (Koln, Verlag TUV Rheinland).

43. Dalton, W., Martz, R., Lemberger, L., Rodda, B. & Forney, R. (1975) Effects of marijuana combined with secobarbitol, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 14, 298–304.

44. Didcott, P., Reilly, D., Swift, W. & Hall, W. (1997) Long Term Cannabis Users on the New South Wales North Coast. NDARC Monograph No. 30 (Sydney, National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre, UNSW).

45. English, D., Holman, C., Milne, E., Winter, M., Hulse, G., Codde, S., Corti, B., Dawes, V., De Klerk, N., Knuiman, M., Kurinczuk, J., Lewin, G. & Ryan, G. (1995) *The quantification of drug caused morbidity and mortality in Australia, 1995* (Canberra, Commonwealth Department of Human Services and Health).

46. McBay, A. (1986) Drug concentrations and traffic safety, *Alcohol, Drugs and Driving*, 2, 51–59.

47. Cimbura, G., Lucas, D., Bennet, R., Warren, R. & Simpson, H. (1982) Incidence and toxicological aspects of drugs detected in 484 fatally injured drivers and pedestrians in Ontario, *Journal of Forensic Science*, 27, 855–867.

48. Mason, A. P. & McBay, A. J. (1984) Ethanol, marijuana, and other drug use in 600 drivers killed in single-vehicle crashes in North Carolina, 1978–1981, *Journal of Forensic Sciences*, 29, 987–1026.

49. Williams, A., Peat, M., Crouch, D., Wells, J. & Finkle, B. (1985) Drugs in fatally injured young male drivers, *Public Health Reports*, 100, 19–25.

50. Drummer, O. H. (1998) Involvement of drugs in accident causation (Canberra, Federal Office of Road Safety).

51. Drummer, O. H. (1994) Drugs in drivers killed in Australian road traffic accidents: the use of responsibility analysis to investigate the contribution of drugs to fatal accidents (Melbourne, Victorian Institute of Forensic Pathology).

52. Zimmerman, E., Yaeger, E., Soares, J., Hollister, L. & Reeve, V. (1983) Measurement of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in whole blood samples from impaired motorists, *Journal of Forensic Sciences*, 28, 957–962.

53. Soderstrom, C., Triffilis, A., Chankar, B., Clark, W. & Cowley, R. (1988) Marijuana and alcohol use among 1023 trauma patients, *Archives of Surgery*, 123, 733–737.

54. Terhune, K. (1986) Problems and methods in studying drug crash effects, *Alcohol, Drugs and Driving*, 2, 1–13.

55. Consensus Report CDP Research Technology Branch NIDA (1985) Drug concentrations and driving impairment, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 254, 2618–2621.

56. Terhune, K. W., Ippolito, C. A., Hendricks, D. L., Michalovic, J. G., Bogema, S. C., Saninga, P., Blomberg, R. & Preusser, D. F. (1992) The incidence and role of drugs in fatally injured drivers (Washington, DC, US Department of Transportation).

57. Longo, M. C., Hunter, C. E., Lokan, R. J., White, J. M. & White, M. A. (2000) The prevalence of alcohol, cannabinoids, benzodiazepines and stimulants amongst injured drivers and their role in driver culpability: Part I: The prevalence of drug use in drivers, and characteristics of the drug-positive group, *Accident Analysis and Prevention*, 32, 613–622.

58. Longo, M. C., Hunter, C. E., Lokan, R. J., White, J. M. & White, M. A. (2000) The prevalence of alcohol, cannabinoids, benzodiazepines and stimulants amongst injured drivers and their role in driver culpability: Part II, *Accident Analysis and Prevention*, 32, 623–632.

59. Gieringer, D. H. (1988) Marijuana, driving and accident safety, *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs*, 20, 93–101.

60. Hingson, R., Heeren, T., Mangione, T., Morelock, S. & Mucatel, M. (1982) Teenage driving after using marijuana or drinking and traffic accident involvement, *Journal of Safety Research*, 13, 33–37.

61. Smart, R. & Fejer, D. (1976) Drug use and driving among high school students, *Accident Analysis and Prevention*, 8, 33–38.

62. Andreasson, S. & Allebeck, P. (1990) Cannabis and mortality among young men: A longitudinal study of Swedish conscripts, *Scandinavian Journal of Social Medicine*, 18, 9–15.

63. Polen, M., Sidney, S., Tekawa, I., Sadler, M. & Firedman, G. (1993) Health care use by frequent marijuana smokers who do not smoke tobacco, *Western Journal of Medicine*, 158, 596–601.

64. Sidney, S., Beck, J. E., Tekawa, I. S., Quesenberry, C. P., Jr. & Friedman, G. D. (1997) Marijuana use and mortality, *American Journal of Public Health*, 87, 585–590.

5 Cellular and immunological effects of cannabis use

5.1 Is cannabis a potential cause of cancer?

Cannabis could be a cause of cancer if the cannabinoids it contains (or substances produced when it is burnt) produce genetic mutations in the user's somatic cells (such as those in the lung) (1). There is only weak evidence that THC is 'mutagenic' in this sense. THC can produce changes in cellular processes in animal cells in the test tube (2) but these changes probably delay or stop cell division rather than produce cellular changes that may lead to cancer (1).

There is no evidence that THC and other cannabinoids produce mutations in microbial tests of mutagenicity, such as the Ames test (1, 3). There is inconsistent evidence on whether cannabinoids produce breaks in chromosomes (3) but if they do, these changes are unlikely to cause cancers (1) because chromosomal abnormalities are more likely to kill the affected cell than to produce malignant transformation and proliferation (1). A recent study in rats and mice found no evidence that THC caused cancer (4).

Cannabis ***smoke*** is mutagenic in the test tube, and hence is potentially a cause of cancer (i.e. carcinogenic) (1, 3, 5). Cannabis smoke produces chromosomal aberrations, is mutagenic in the Ames test (6) and causes cancers in the mouse skin test (1). The fact that it is cannabis *smoke* that is carcinogenic (6) suggests that any cancers caused by cannabis smoking are most likely to occur in organs that receive long term exposure to cannabis smoke and the tars it contains, such as the lung, the upper aerodigestive tract (mouth, tongue, oesophagus) and the bladder (1).

5.2 Is cannabis smoking a cause of aerodigestive tract cancers?

There are good reasons for suspecting that cannabis may cause cancers of the lung and the aerodigestive tract (the oropharynx, nasal and sinus epithelium, and the larynx). First, tobacco is a cause of respiratory cancer (7) and cannabis smoke contains many of the same cancer-causing substances as tobacco smoke (8). Second, chronic cannabis smokers show many of the pathological changes in lung cells that precede the development of cancer in tobacco smokers (9, 10).

Third, cancers of the upper aerodigestive tract have been reported in young adults who have been chronic cannabis smokers (11–15). In many cases these were also cigarette smokers and alcohol consumers but Caplan and Brigham reported two cases of cancer of the tongue in men aged 37 and 52 years (12), neither of whom smoked tobacco or consumed alcohol. A history of long-term daily cannabis use was their only shared risk factor. These reports raise a suspicion but provide limited support for the hypothesis that

cannabis use is a cause of upper respiratory tract cancers. They do not compare rates of cannabis use in cases and controls, cannabis exposure has been assessed retrospectively and in the knowledge that the user has cancer; and they do not control for confounding factors such as alcohol and tobacco use.

Two recent controlled studies have produced inconsistent results. Sidney et al (16) studied cancer incidence during an 8.6 year follow up of 64,855 members of the Kaiser Permanente Medical Care Program (KPMCP). Study participants were asked about cannabis use during medical screening between 1979 and 1985. Their average age at entry was 33 years and they were followed until: death, a diagnosis of cancer or HIV/AIDS, exit from the KPMCP or 31 December 1993 (a mean of 8.6 years). At study entry 38% had never used cannabis, 20% had used it less than 6 times, 20% were former users, and 22% were current cannabis users. Data were collected from a cancer registry and the California mortality data system.

There were no more cases of cancer among those who had ever used cannabis or who were current cannabis users than among those who had not used cannabis at study entry. There were more tobacco-related cancers among tobacco smokers (regardless of cannabis use) but no more among cannabis smokers. Males who had ever smoked cannabis had an increased risk of prostate cancer (RR = 3.1) and so did males who were current cannabis smokers (RR = 4.7) (16).

Zhang et al (17) compared rates of cannabis use among 173 persons with primary squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck and 176 controls who were blood donors matched on age and sex from the same hospital. Cases were more likely to have used cannabis than controls (14% and 10% respectively), with an odds ratio for cannabis smoking of 2.6 after adjusting for cigarette smoking, alcohol use and other known risk factors. The cases with cancer smoked cannabis more often and for longer than the controls. The relationship between cannabis smoking and these cancers was stronger among adults under the age of 55 years (Odds Ratio (OR) = 3.1). There was a suggestion that cancer cases were more likely to smoke both tobacco and cannabis than controls (17).

How do we reconcile the negative findings of the Sidney et al study with that of Zhang et al? The persons studied by Sidney et al were too young (average age of 43 at follow up) to see many excess cases of cancer attributable to cannabis smoking. The chance of Sidney et al finding cancers was further reduced because only 22% were cannabis users at study entry.

There is as yet no evidence that regular cannabis smoking causes cancers of the lungs and lower respiratory tract of the type caused by cigarette smoking (10). Studies of respiratory cancers would be timely since cannabis users in the post-War birth cohorts are reaching the age of 60 years when the incidence of all cancers steeply increases. A longer follow-up of the Sidney et al cohort may reveal whether cannabis smoking causes respiratory cancers.

5.3 The public health impact of cancers caused by cannabis smoking

O*n current patterns of use*, cannabis smoking will cause very few respiratory cancers, even if the risks of *daily* cannabis smoking are comparable to those of daily tobacco smoking (18). This is because in Western societies there are many more daily tobacco (25%–30%) than daily cannabis smokers (1%–3%) (19), most cannabis smokers stop in their mid to late twenties (20), and the 1% or less who smoke cannabis daily over decades typically smoke 1 to 3 cannabis cigarettes per day rather than 10 to 30 tobacco cigarettes a day (21). Among this minority of users, prolonged use of cannabis into the fourth and later decades may increase the risk of respiratory cancer, especially among tobacco smokers who also smoke cannabis.

5.4 Is cannabis smoking during pregnancy a cause of childhood cancers?

Cannabis smoking has also been linked to cancers in children born to mothers who used cannabis during their pregnancy. Three case control studies have examined cannabis use as a risk factor for childhood cancers, along with a range of other risk factors. There was no prior reason to expect cannabis use to be related to these cancers, as there was with respiratory cancers.

Maternal cannabis use and childhood cancer were associated in a case-control study of Acute Nonlymphoblastic Leukemia (ANLL), a rare form of childhood cancer (22, 23). The study was designed to assess the relationship between this childhood cancer and maternal and paternal environmental exposures to petrochemicals, pesticides and radiation. Maternal cannabis use was assessed before and during pregnancy as one of many variables to be statistically controlled when analyzing the relationship between ANLL and maternal and paternal environmental exposures.

A strong association was found between maternal cannabis use and ANLL. The mothers of cases were 11 times more likely to have used cannabis before and during their pregnancy than mothers of controls. The relationship persisted after statistical adjustment for other risk factors. An alternative explanation is that because reports of cannabis use were obtained after the diagnosis of the ANLL, mothers of children with ANLL may have been more likely to report cannabis use than were mothers of controls. The authors did find that the rate of cannabis use among the controls in this study was much lower than among controls in other studies. When the rate of cannabis use among controls was adjusted upwards there was a reduced but still significant three-fold increase in risk.

Two other case-control studies have reported an increased risk of rhabdomyosarcoma (24) and astrocytomas (25) in children born to women who reported using cannabis during their pregnancies. Neither planned to study the association between childhood cancer and maternal cannabis use. In each case, cannabis use was one of a large number of variables that were to be controlled for in statistical analyses of the relationship between the exposure of principal interest and the childhood cancer.

Trends in the rates of these cancers suggest that these studies may have produced chance results. There was no increase in the rate of any of these cancers between 1979 and 1995 (26). The rate of ANLL, for example, remained steady during this period (27). The same was true of soft-tissue sarcomas (which include rhabdomyosarcomas) (28). Cancers of the brain (about 52% of which are astrocytomas) did increase in incidence between 1979 and 1995 (29) but in a way that is more likely to reflect improved diagnosis than maternal cannabis use. The rate of these cancers increased abruptly in 1985, after Magnetic Resonance Imaging became widely available in the USA, and remained stable thereafter (29).

5.5 Immunological effects

Tobacco smoking suppresses humoral and cell-mediated immunity so it is reasonable, given the similarities between cigarette and cannabis smoke (30), to expect that cannabis smoke suppresses immunity (2). Cannabinoid receptors are also expressed in some immune cells (Kamminski, 1998) so THC may influence the immune system. If cannabinoids have immunosuppressive effects then their therapeutic use may be limited in patients with impaired immune systems. This could preclude their use as anti-emetic agents in cancer chemotherapy and as appetite stimulants and mood enhancers in patients with AIDS.

There are difficulties in deciding whether cannabis impairs the immune system in humans. First, most studies have been conducted on whole animals and in animal and human cell cultures that have been exposed to cannabis smoke or cannabinoids. The relevance of these studies to humans is limited by the fact that they used very high oral doses of THC (31). Second, there have been very few epidemiological studies of immune system functioning and disease susceptibility in heavy chronic cannabis users (31).

5.5.1 Effects of cannabinoids on humoral immunity

The effect of cannabinoids on humoral immunity has been assessed by measuring their effect on animal and human B-cell responses to sheep red blood cells. Cannabinoids do not consistently alter B-cell functioning (32). While cannabinoids consistently impair the B-cell responses in mice, no such effects have been observed in humans, and the few positive studies have produced results that are within the normal range (32).

Antibodies have been formed to THC in animals (31) and there are clinical reports in humans that cannabinoids exacerbate allergies and that allergy to cannabinoids can develop in humans (31). Hollister (33), however, has argued that although a few persons may become truly allergic to cannabinoids it is more likely that these are rare allergic reactions that are due to contaminants (e.g. bacteria, fungi, moulds, parasites, worms, chemical) found in cannabis.

5.5.2 Effects of cannabinoids on cell-mediated immunity

Studies of the effects of cannabinoids on T-cells and macrophage numbers have been mixed, with some showing reductions (2) while others have not (34). The evidence is also mixed on the effect of cannabinoids on T-cell functioning. A number of the earliest

studies suggested that T-cells from chronic cannabis users were less responsive but later laboratory studies of chronic heavy dosing in humans (35) have failed to replicate these results. Studies exposing human T-cells to cannabinoids have also produced mixed results while animal studies have showed a decreased T-cell response (32).
In a review of the literature published in this field in the 1990s, Klein (31) concluded that THC affected the function of immune cells including lymphocytes, macrophages, and polynuclear cells in the test tube but relatively high drug concentrations were required, the effects were not related to psychoactivity, and they were reversible.

5.5.3 Effects of cannabinoids on host resistance

Studies in mice and guinea pigs have suggested that high doses (200 mg/kg) of THC reduce resistance to infection (36–39). A consistent finding in humans has been that exposure to cannabis ***smoke*** adversely affects alveolar macrophages, the immune cells in the respiratory system that comprise the first line of defence against micro-organisms which enter the body through the lungs (5). Studies of these cells in cannabis smokers have shown abnormalities (40), and exposure of alveolar macrophages to cannabis smoke impairs their ability to inactivate bacteria (5, 32), and a fungus (41). It is the noncannabinoid components of cannabis smoke that produce these effects (5).

5.5.4 The human significance of the immunological effects of cannabinoids

The animal evidence is reasonably consistent that cannabinoids impair cell-mediated and humoral immunity and several animal studies have found decreased resistance to a bacteria and virus. However, the doses required to produce these immunological effects in animals are much higher than the doses used by humans (1). Human users may also develop tolerance to any immunological effects of cannabinoids, which may reduce the small effects projected from animal studies. Given the large number of cannabinoid effects to which tolerance has been shown to develop it would not be surprising if this were also true of its immunological effects.

The limited human evidence is mixed. A small number of studies that suggest that cannabis use impairs immunity have not been replicated by others. Munson and Fehr (32) concluded that there was ‘no conclusive evidence’ that cannabinoids impaired functioning of T-lymphocytes, B-lymphocytes or macrophages, or reduced immunoglobulin levels in humans. There was ‘suggestive evidence’ of impaired T-lymphocyte functioning reflected in an impaired reaction to mitogens and allogenic lymphocytes (32). More recently, Wallace et al (42, 43) failed to find impairment of lymphocyte function in alveolar macrophages in cannabis smokers although they did find it in tobacco smokers.

The significance of these immunological impairments in chronic cannabis users is uncertain. There have been sporadic reports of ill health among chronic heavy cannabis users in Asia and Africa (32) but these reports are difficult to evaluate because of the confounding effects of poor living conditions and nutritional status (32). Three field studies of the effects of chronic cannabis use in Costa Rica (44), Greece (45), and Jamaica (46), failed to find any evidence of increased susceptibility to infectious diseases among chronic cannabis users. But less than 100 users were studied, a number which is too small to detect a small increase in the incidence of common infectious and bacterial diseases.

A recent study by Polen et al (47) compared health service utilisation by non-smokers and daily cannabis-only smokers enrolled in a health maintenance organisation. Their results provided suggestive evidence of an increased rate of treatment for respiratory conditions among cannabis-only smokers, although its significance is uncertain because infectious and non-infectious respiratory conditions were not separated. Further studies of this type may better assess how serious a risk chronic heavy cannabis smoking poses to the immune and respiratory systems (31).

5.6 Effects of cannabis on immunity in immunocompromised persons

Cannabis has been used by young adults in Western societies for over 30 years so the absence of epidemic infectious disease among these users makes it unlikely that cannabis smoking produces *major* impairments in the immune systems of users. The absence of such epidemics does not rule out the possibility that heavy cannabis use may impair immunity in ways that produce small increases in rates of common bacterial and viral illnesses (32). This could have escaped the notice of clinical observers.

Studies of the effects of cannabis use on patients with immune systems compromised by AIDS provide one way of detecting immunological effects of cannabis. If there were no effects in patients with compromised immune systems, it would be a reasonable to infer that there was little risk of immunological effects in recreational users.

A number of epidemiological studies of HIV positive homosexual men have examined the effects of cannabis and other drug use on progression to AIDS. Kaslow et al (48) studied progression to AIDS among 4,954 homosexual and bisexual men and found that HIV-positive cannabis users were *not* more likely to progress to AIDS and cannabis use was not related to immunological functioning. There was no relationship between cannabis use and progression to AIDS over six years in 451 HIV-positive men in the San Francisco Men's Health Study (49). The only study which found an association between cannabis and progression to AIDS was the Sydney AIDS Project in which 386 gay men were followed up over 12 months (50). This result may be at odds with the others because the study had a short follow up and many of the HIV positive cases may already have had AIDS (30).

A study of deaths in 64,855 HMO patients in California (51) did find an association between cannabis use and premature death from AIDS. Unmarried men had much higher rates of cannabis use than married men but in this study cannabis use was probably a marker for high-risk sexual behaviour rather than an independent risk factor.

5.7 Summary

Cannabis *smoke* is mutagenic (capable of inducing genetic mutation) and carcinogenic in animal tests and it contains many of the same carcinogens as tobacco smoke. It is therefore a potential cause of cancer in body cells that are chronically exposed to it, such as those of the aerodigestive and respiratory tracts.

There are case reports of aerodigestive tract cancers among relatively young adults who have been daily cannabis users. A case control study found an association between cannabis smoking and head and neck cancer but a large prospective study did not. The youth of the participants and the low rate of regular cannabis use in this prospective study reduced its ability to detect an increase in these cancers. Further follow-up and case control studies are needed to clarify the issue.

There is weaker evidence for an increased risk of cancers among children born to women who smoked cannabis during pregnancy. Three studies of very different types of cancer have reported an association with maternal cannabis use but none of these was a planned study of the role of cannabis use in these cancers so replication of their results is required. There is no evidence that the rate of any of these cancers has increased over the past few decades.

In animals THC in high doses can impair cell-mediated and humoral immunity and reduce resistance to infection by bacteria and viruses. The relevance of these findings to human health is uncertain because the doses that produce these effects in animals are very high, and tolerance probably develops to the effects on the immune system in human users. The limited evidence on the immune effects of cannabis in humans is conflicting; the small number of studies that have produced adverse effects have not been replicated. The studies that have produced evidence of adverse effects have reported small changes that are within the normal range.

There has not been any increase in rates of infectious disease among chronic heavy cannabis users. Given the duration of large-scale cannabis use by young adults in Western societies, the absence of such epidemics makes it unlikely that cannabis smoking produces ***major*** impairments in the immune system. It is more difficult to exclude the possibility that chronic heavy cannabis use produces minor impairments in immunity.

There are three prospective studies of HIV-positive homosexual men two of which indicated that continued cannabis use did ***not*** increase rates of progression to AIDS and one of which suggested that it did. A recent epidemiological study which compared health service utilisation by nonsmokers and daily cannabis smokers provided suggestive evidence of an increased rate of medical care use for respiratory conditions among cannabis smokers. The most sensitive test of any small immunological effects of cannabis may come from studies of the therapeutic usefulness of cannabinoids in immunologically compromised patients, such as those undergoing cancer chemotherapy, or those with AIDS.

5.8 References

1. MacPhee, D. (1999) Effects of marijuana on cell nuclei: A review of the literature relating to the genotoxicity of cannabis, in: Kalant, H., Corrigal, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis*, pp. 293–309 (Toronto, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).
2. Nahas, G. (1984) Toxicology and pharmacology, in: Nahas, G. (Ed.) *Marihuana in Science and Medicine*, pp. 109–246 (New York, Raven Press).
3. Marselos, M. & Karamanakos, P. (1999) Mutagenicity, developmental toxicity and carcinogenicity of cannabis, *Addiction Biology*, 4, 5–12.
4. Chan, P., Sills, R., Braun, A., Haseman, J. & Bucher, J. (1996) Toxicity and carcinogenicity of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol in Fischer rats and B6C2F1 mice, *Fundamental and Applied Toxicology*, 30, 109–117.
5. Leuchtenberger, C. (1983) Effects of marihuana (cannabis) smoke on cellular biochemistry of *in vitro* test systems, in: Fehr, K. & Kalant, H. (Eds.) *Cannabis and Health Hazards*, pp. 177–224 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).
6. Bloch, E. (1983) Effects of marijuana and cannabinoids on reproduction, endocrine function, development and chromosomes, in: Fehr, K. & Kalant, H. (Eds.) *Cannabis and Health Hazards*, pp. 355–432 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).
7. International Agency on Cancer (1990) *Cancer: Causes, Occurrence and Control* (Lyon, International Agency on Cancer).
8. National Academy of Science (1982) *Marijuana and Health* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).
9. Fligiel, S., Beals, T., Venkat, H., Stuth, S., Gong, H. & Tashkin, D. (1988) Pulmonary pathology in marijuana smokers, in: Chesher, G., Consroe, P. & Musty, R. (Eds.) *Marijuana: An International Research Report. NCADA Monograph No. 7*, pp. 43–48 (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
10. Tashkin, D. (1999) Effects of cannabis on the respiratory system, in: Kalant, H., Corrigall, W., Hall, W., & Smart, R., *The Health Effects of Cannabis* pp. 311–346 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).
11. Donald, P. (1991) Advanced malignancy in the young marijuana smoker, in: Freidman, H., Specter, S. & Klein, T. (Eds.) *Drugs of Abuse, Immunity and Immunodeficiency* (London, Plenum Press).
12. Caplan, G. A. & Brigham, B. A. (1990) Marijuana smoking and carcinoma of the tongue. Is there an association?, *Cancer*, 66, 1005–6.
13. Endicott, J. N., Skipper, P. & Hernandez, L. (1993) Marijuana and head and neck cancer, *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, 335, 107–13.
14. Nahas, G. & Latour, C. (1992) The human toxicity of marjiuana, *Medical Journal of Australia*, 156, 495–497.

15. Taylor, I. F. (1988) Marijuana as a potential respiratory tract carcinogen: A retrospective analysis of a community hospital population, *Southern Medical Journal*, 81, 1213–1216.

16. Sidney, S., Quesenberry, C. P., Friedman, G. D. & Tekawa, I. S. (1997) Marijuana use and cancer incidence (California, United States), *Cancer Causes and Control*, 8, 722–728.

17. Zhang, Z.-F., Morgenstern, H., Spitz, M., Tashkin, D., Yu, G.-P., Marshall, J., Hsu, T. & Schantz, S. (1999) Marijuana use and increased risk of squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, *Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers and Prevention*, 8, 1071–1078.

18. Hall, W. (1998) The respiratory risks of cannabis smoking, *Addiction*, 93, 1461–1463.

19. Hall, W. (1995) The public health implications of cannabis use, *Australian Journal of Public Health*, 19, 235–242.

20. Bachman, J. G., Wadsworth, K. N., O'Malley, P., Johnston, L. & Schulenberg, J. (1997) *Smoking, drinking and drug use in young adulthood: The impacts of new freedoms and responsibilities* (Mahwah, NJ, Lawrence Erlbaum).

21. Didcott, P., Reilly, D., Swift, W. & Hall, W. (1997) Long Term Cannabis Users on the New South Wales North Coast. NDARC Monograph No. 30 (Sydney, National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre, UNSW).

22. Neglia, J., Buckley, J. & Robinson, L. (1991) Maternal marijuana and leukemia in offspring, in: Nahas, G. & Latour, C. (Eds.) *Physiopathology of Illicit Drugs: Cannabis, Cocaine, Opiates* (Oxford, Pergamon Press).

23. Robinson, L., Buckley, J., Daigle, A., Wells, R., Benjamin, D., Arthur, D. & Hammond, G. (1989) Maternal drug use and the risk of childhood nonlymphoblastic leukemia among offspring: An epidemiologic investigation implicating marijuana, *Cancer*, 63, 1904–1911.

24. Grufferman, S., Schwartz, A. G., Ruymann, F. B. & Maurer, H. M. (1993) Parents' use of cocaine and marijuana and increased risk of rhabdomyosarcoma in their children, *Cancer Causes and Control*, 4, 217–24.

25. Kuijten, R., Bunin, G., Nass, C. & Meadows, A. (1992) Parental occupation and childhood astrocytoma, *Cancer Research*, 52, 782–786.

26. Reis, L., Eisner, M., Kosary, C., Hankey, B., Miller, B., Clegg, L. & Edwards, B. (2000) *SEER Cancer Statistics Review, 1973–1997* (Bethesda, MD, National Cancer Institute).

27. Smith, M. A., Gloekler, Reis, J., Gurnery, J. & Ross, J. (2000) Leukemia, in: Reis, L., Eisner, M., Kosary, C. *et al.* (Eds.) *SEER Cancer Statistics Review, 1973–1997*, pp. 17–34 (Bethesda, MD, National Cancer Institute).

28. Gurney, J., Young, J., Roffers, S., Smith, M. A. & Bunin, C. (2000) Soft-tissue sarcomas, in: Reis, L., Eisner, M., Kosary, C. *et al.* (Eds.) *SEER Cancer Statistics Review, 1973–1997*, pp. 111–123 (Bethesda, MD, National Cancer Institute).

29. Gurney, J., Smith, M. A. & Bunin, C. (2000) CNS and miscellaneous intracranial and intraspinal neoplasms, in: Reis, L., Eisner, M., Kosary, C. *et al.* (Eds.) *SEER Cancer Statistics Review, 1973–1997*, pp. 51–63 (Bethesda, MD, National Cancer Institute).

30. Institute of Medicine (1999) *Marijuana and Medicine: Assessing the Science Base* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).

31. Klein, T. (1999) Cannabis and immunity, in: Kalant, H., Corrigal, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis* pp. 347–374 (Toronto, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).

32. Munson, A. & Fehr, K. (1983) Immunological effects of cannabis, in: Fehr, K. & Kalant, H. (Eds.) *Cannabis and Health Hazards*, pp. 257–354 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

33. Hollister, L. (1992) Marijuana and immunity, *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs*, 24, 159–164.

34. Dax, E., Pilotte, N., Adler, W., Nagel, J. & Lange, W. (1989) The effects of 9-ENE-tetrahydrocannabinol on hormone release and immune function, *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry*, 34, 263–270.

35. Lau, R., Tubergen, D., Barr, M., Domino, F., Benowitz, N. & Jones, R. (1976) Phytohemagglutinin-induced lymphocyte transformation in humans receiving delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol, *Science*, 192, 805–087.

36. Friedman, H. (1991) Cannabis and immunity, in: Nahas, G. & Latour, C. (Eds.) *Physiopathology of Illicit Drugs: Cannabis, Cocaine, Opiates*, pp. 79–90 (Oxford, Pergamon Press).

37. Morahan, P., Klykken, P., Smith, S., Harris, L. & Munson, A. (1979) Effects of cannabinoids on host resistance to *Listeria monocytogenes* and Herpes Simplex Virus, *Infection and Immunity*, 23, 670–674.

38. Mishkin, E. & Cabral, G. (1985) Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol decreases host resistance to herpes simplex virus 2 vaginal infection in the B6C3F1 mouse, *Journal of General Virology*, 66, 2539–2549.

39. Cabral, G., Mishkin, E., Marciano-Cabral, F., Coleman, P., Harris, L. & Munson, A. (1986) Effect of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol on Herpes Simplex Virus Type 2 Vaginal Infection in the guinea pig (42325), *Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine*, 182, 181–186.

40. Tennant, F. S., Jr. (1980) Histopathologic and clinical abnormalities of the respiratory system in chronic hashish smokers, *Substance and Alcohol Actions/ Misuse*, 1, 93–100.

41. Sherman, M. P., Aeberhard, E. E., Wong, V. Z., Simmons, M. S., Roth, M. D. & Tashkin, D. P. (1995) Effects of smoking marijuana, tobacco or cocaine alone or in combination on DNA damage in human alveolar macrophages, *Life Sciences*, 56, 2201–2207.

42. Wallace, J., Tashkin, D., Oishi, J. & Barbers, R. (1988) Peripheral blood lymphocyte subpopulations and mitogen responsiveness in tobacco and marijuana smokers, *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs*, 20, 9–14.

43. Wallace, J. M., Oishi, J. S., Barbers, R. G., Simmons, M. S. & Tashkin, D. P. (1994) Lymphocytic subpopulation profiles in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid and peripheral blood from tobacco and marijuana smokers, *Chest*, 105, 847–52.

44. Carter, W., Coggins, W. & Doughty, P. (1980) Cannabis in Costa Rica: A study of chronic marihuana use *Philadelphia* (Institute for the Study of Human Issues,).

45. Stefanis, C., Dornbush, R. & Fink, M. (1977) *Hashish: Studies of Long-Term Use* (New York, Raven Press).

46. Rubin, V. & Comitas, L. (1975) *Ganja in Jamaica: A Medical Anthropological Study of Chronic Marihuana Use* (The Hague, Mouton).

47. Polen, M., Sidney, S., Tekawa, I., Sadler, M. & Firedman, G. (1993) Health care use by frequent marijuana smokers who do not smoke tobacco, *Western Journal of Medicine*, 158, 596–601.

48. Kaslow, R., Blackwelder, W., Ostrow, D., Yerg, D., Palenick, J., Coulson, A. & Valdiserri, R. (1989) No evidence for a role of alcohol or other psychoactive drugs in accelerating immunodeficiency in HIV-1-positive individuals: A report from the Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 261, 3424–3429.

49. DiFranco, M., Sheppard, H., Hunter, D., Tosteson, T. & Ascher, M. (1996) The lack of association of marijuana and other recreational drugs with progression to AIDS in the San Francisco Men's Health Study, *Annals of Epidemiology*, 6, 283–289.

50. Tindall, B. (1988) The Sydney AIDS project, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Medicine*, 18, 8–15.

51. Sidney, S., Beck, J. E., Tekawa, I. S., Quesenberry, C. P., Jr. & Friedman, G. D. (1997) Marijuana use and mortality, *American Journal of Public Health*, 87, 585–590.

6 The reproductive effects of cannabis use

Studies conducted in the mid-1970s showed that animals given large doses of cannabis or THC during pregnancy had lower levels of the gonadal hormones (testosterone and oestrogen) that control reproduction (1–5). There were also case reports of breast development in young men who had a history of heavy cannabis use (6). A study by Kolodny et al (7) found that chronic male cannabis users had lower levels of testosterone, a lower sperm count and motility, and more abnormal sperm than controls. These observations raised concerns that the use of cannabis by young adults during the 1970s and 1980s would impair fertility in men and adversely affect pregnancy outcomes in women. Cannabinoid receptors are expressed by cells in the hypothalamus and pituitary that regulate sex hormone production (8) so it is possible that THC can affect the functioning of the reproductive system.

6.1 Effects on the male reproductive system

Male animals given large doses of cannabis, crude cannabis extracts, THC and other cannabinoids showed lowered testosterone levels, retarded sperm maturation, reduced sperm count and sperm motility, and increased rates of abnormal sperm (1, 5, 9, 10). Although the mechanisms for these effects were uncertain, it was likely that they were a direct effect of THC on the testis, and an indirect effect on the hypothalamic hormones that stimulate the testis to produce testosterone (5).

Human studies of the effects of cannabis on male reproductive function produced mixed results (9). The study by Kolodny et al (7), which reported reduced testosterone, sperm production, and sperm motility and increased abnormalities in sperm, was not replicated in a larger, better controlled study of chronic cannabis users. This study failed to find any difference in testosterone level at study entry, or after three weeks of daily cannabis use (11). The significance of the animal findings for human cannabis users are uncertain (2) because testosterone levels in human cannabis users have generally been within the normal range (12).

6.2 Effects on the female reproductive system

In animal studies cannabis and THC interfere with the hormones controlled by the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis in non-pregnant female animals (1), delaying oestrous and ovulation (9). There have been very few human studies of the effects of cannabis on the female reproductive system because of fears that cannabis use may produce birth effects in women of childbearing age (13). An unpublished study by Bauman (1980 cited by Nahas (3)) compared the menstrual cycles of 26 cannabis smokers with those of 17 controls and found a higher rate of anovulatory cycles among the cannabis users. Mendelson and Mello (14) failed to find that cannabis use affected the female sex hormones, or the duration of the cycle. Mueller, Daling, Weiss and Moore (15) reported a modest association (OR = 1.7) between cannabis use and

infertility in a case-control study of 150 women with primary anovulatory infertility and 150 controls. The relationship was strongest in women who had used cannabis *less* frequently. In the absence of any other human evidence, Bloch (1), the Institute of Medicine (2) and Murphy (9) have argued that the animal evidence suggests that cannabis use probably inhibits human female reproductive function but it is uncertain how large these effects are.

6.3 Foetal development and birth defects

The possibility that cannabis use during pregnancy may adversely affect pregnancy outcomes is raised by evidence that THC crosses the placenta in animals (1) and humans (16). This makes it possible that THC, and other cannabinoids, may interfere with the development of the foetus, that is, may act as teratogens.

In mice, rats, rabbits, and hamsters large doses of cannabis or THC can produce foetal resorption, growth retardation, and malformations (1). Growth resorption and growth retardation have been more consistently reported than birth malformations (17) and the doses that produce malformations have been very high (17). Birth malformations have been observed more often after the administration of crude cannabis extract rather than pure THC, suggesting that other cannabinoids may produce any teratogenic effects. It is also unclear whether these teratogenic effects can be attributed to THC or to reduced food intake caused by the large doses of cannabis that have been used (1, 17). Bloch (1) concluded that THC was unlikely to be teratogenic in humans and was, at most, 'weakly teratogenic' in rodents and rats.

6.3.1 Human studies

Epidemiological studies of the effects of cannabis use on human reproduction have produced mixed results for a number of reasons. First, adverse reproductive outcomes and heavy cannabis use during pregnancy are relatively rare. This means that unless cannabis use produces a large increase in the risk of abnormalities, very large sample sizes will be required to detect adverse effects of cannabis use on foetal development. Many of the studies that have been conducted to date have been too small to detect effects of this size (18–20).

Second, societal disapproval of illicit drug use during pregnancy may discourage honest reporting when women are asked about drug use during their pregnancy (21). If a substantial proportion of cannabis users are misclassified as non-users, any relationship between cannabis use and adverse outcomes will be attenuated, requiring even larger samples to detect it (22).

Third, women who use cannabis during their pregnancies differ from those who do not in a variety of ways that may affect the outcome of their pregnancies. Cannabis users are, for example, more likely to smoke tobacco and use alcohol and illicit drugs during their pregnancy. They are also likely to have lower income, poorer education levels and poorer nutrition, all of which predict an increased risk of poorer pregnancy outcomes (10, 20, 23). These make it difficult to confidently attribute any poor birth outcomes to cannabis use rather than to other drug use, or to poor maternal nutrition and prenatal care.

Given these difficulties, there is reasonable consistency (although not unanimity) in the finding that cannabis use in pregnancy is associated with slightly reduced birth weight (24–26), and length at birth (23). This relationship has been found in the best-controlled studies, and it has persisted after statistically controlling for potential confounding variables (24, 25). A recent meta-analysis of these studies found that regular cannabis smoking during pregnancy possibly reduced birth weight but results varied considerably between studies (27). The mean weight reduction of 48 g (for any cannabis use vs no cannabis use during pregnancy) was much smaller than that associated with tobacco smoking during pregnancy, namely, 200 g (27).

The relationship between cannabis use and birth abnormalities is less certain. Milman (28) reported several cases of children with features similar to the Foetal Alcohol Syndrome (FAS) born to women who smoked cannabis during pregnancy but did not use alcohol. Epidemiological studies have largely not reported an increased rate of congenital abnormalities among children born to women who used cannabis during pregnancy (23, 25, 26, 29).

One study reported a five-fold increase in the rate of children with FAS-like features born to women who reported using cannabis (29). This finding was puzzling because there was *no* relationship between self-reported alcohol use and the 'foetal alcohol syndrome'. An additional study reported an increase in the crude rate of birth abnormalities among children born to women who reported using cannabis but this result was no longer statistically significant after adjustment for confounders (30). The study by Zuckerman et al is the most convincing study that failed to find an effect. A large sample of women was studied, among which a substantial proportion reported cannabis use that was verified by urinalysis. There was a low rate of birth abnormalities among the cannabis users, and no suggestion that their rate was higher than that in the controls.

6.4 Post-natal development

The most extensive research on the effects of cannabis use during pregnancy on the post-natal development of the child comes from the Ontario Prospective Prenatal Study (OPPS). This study assessed developmental and behavioural abnormalities in children born to women who reported using cannabis during pregnancy (31–39). A sample of 698 mothers were asked about their drug use during pregnancy and their children were measured on the Brazelton scales after birth and neurologically assessed at one month. In subsequent studies, these children were assessed using standardised scales at six and twelve months and throughout their childhood and into their adolescence (31).

The initial OPPS studies reported a developmental delay shortly after birth in the infants' visual system, and an increased rate of tremors and startle among the children born to cannabis users (31). The effects found at birth faded by one month, and there were no differences in performance on standardised tests of ability at six and twelve months. Small effects were again reported at 36 and 48 month follow ups (40) but these were not found at 60 and 72 months (41). These results are suggestive of a transient developmental impairment occurring among children who had experienced a shorter gestation and prematurity. It seems unlikely that the tests used in later follow-ups were

insensitive to the effects of prenatal cannabis exposure because they showed adverse effects of tobacco smoking during pregnancy on behavioural development at 60 and 72 months (40, 41).

The results of studies that have attempted to replicate the OPPS findings have been mixed. Tennes et al (23) conducted a prospective study of the relationship between cannabis use during pregnancy and postnatal development in 756 women, a third of whom reported using cannabis during their pregnancy. The children were assessed shortly after birth using the same measures as Fried (20) and a subset were assessed at one year of age. There were no differences in behavioural development after birth between the children of women who did and did not use cannabis and there were no differences at one year. More recently, Day et al (42), have followed up children at age three born to 655 women who were asked about their substance use during pregnancy. They found a relationship between the mothers' cannabis use during pregnancy and the children's performances on memory and verbal scales of the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale at age three. A later follow up at age six did replicate the OPPS findings of increased impulsivity and impaired attention among children whose mothers had smoked cannabis during their pregnancy (43).

Fried and Smith (31) concluded after reviewing the literature that the effects of 'prenatal exposure to marihuana are subtle' and 'considerably moderated by other risk factors'. There were 'limited (if any) effects upon foetal growth and central nervous system functioning' and little evidence of effects on growth and behaviour during the toddler stage. They argued that there was suggestive evidence for subtle effects after the age of three in impulsivity, attention and problem solving, the significance of which needed to be clarified by further research.

A more sceptical view was expressed in a recent meta-analytic review of the effects on foetal development of maternal use of cocaine, a drug with a much greater reputation for foetal toxicity than cannabis (44). Frank et al concluded that, after controlling for exposure to tobacco and alcohol, there were no effects of prenatal cocaine use on physical of behavioural development to age six.

6.5 Summary

High doses of THC use disrupt the male and female reproductive systems in animals. THC interferes with hormones controlling reproduction, reducing testosterone secretion, sperm production, motility, and viability in males, and interfering with the ovulatory cycle in females. It is uncertain whether these effects occur in humans, given the high doses used in animal studies, the inconsistency of findings in studies of human males, and the fact that the effects observed in the positive human studies are still within the normal range.

Cannabis use during pregnancy probably leads to lower birthweight, although the decrease is much smaller than that produced by tobacco use. Cannabis use during pregnancy is unlikely to be a *major* cause of birth defects but it is possible that cannabis use during pregnancy produces a small increase in the risk of birth defects as a result of

exposure of the foetus in utero. There is suggestive evidence that infants whose mothers smoke cannabis during their pregnancy may experience behavioural and developmental effects during the first few months after birth and possibly in the longer term. These effects, if they exist, are likely to be smaller than comparable effects of alcohol use and tobacco smoking during pregnancy.

6.6 References

1. Bloch, E. (1983) Effects of marijuana and cannabinoids on reproduction, endocrine function, development and chromosomes, in: Fehr, K. & Kalant, H. (Eds.) *Cannabis and Health Hazards*, pp. 355–432 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).
2. Institute of Medicine (1982) *Marijuana and Health* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).
3. Nahas, G. (1984) Toxicology and pharmacology, in: Nahas, G. (Ed.) *Marihuana in Science and Medicine*, pp. 109–246 (New York, Raven Press).
4. Nahas, G. & Frick, H. (1987) Developmental effects of cannabis, *Neurotoxicology*, 7, 381–395.
5. Wenger, T., Croix, D., Tramu, G. & Leonardeli, J. (1992) Effects of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol on pregnancy, puberty, and the neuroendocrine system, in: Murphy, L. & Bartke, A. (Eds.) *Marijuana/Cannabinoids: Neurobiology and Neurophysiology*, pp. 539–560 (Boca Raton, CRC Press).
6. Harmon, J. & Aliapoulios, M. (1972) Gynecomastia in marihuana users, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 287, 936.
7. Kolodny, R., Masters, W., Kolodner, R. & Toro, G. (1974) Depression of plasma testosterone levels after chronic intensive marihuana use, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 290, 872–874.
8. Wenger, T., Toth, B., Juaneda, C., Leonardelli, J. & Tramu, G. (1999) The effects of cannabinoids on the regulation of reproduction, *Life Sciences*, 65, 695–701.
9. Murphy, L. (1999) Cannabis effects on endocrine and reproductive function, in: Kalant, H., Corrigal, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis*, pp. 293–309 (Toronto, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).
10. National Academy of Science (1982) *Marijuana and Health* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).
11. Mendelson, J., Kuehnle, J., Ellingboe, J. & Babor, T. (1974) Plasma testosterone levels before, during and after chronic marihuana smoking, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 291, 1051–1055.
12. Hollister, L. (1986) Health aspects of cannabis, *Pharmacological Reviews*, 38, 1–20.

13. Rosenkrantz, J. (1985) Cannabis components and responses of neuroendocrine - reproductive targets: An overview, in: Harvey, D., Paton, W. & Nahas, G. (Eds.) *Marihuana '84: Proceedings of the Oxford Symposium on Cannabis* pp. 457–505 (Oxford, IRL Press).

14. Mendelson, J. & Mello, K. (1984) Effects of marijuana on neuroendocrine hormones in human males and females, in: Braude, M. & Ludford, J. (Eds.) *Marijuana Effects on the Endocrine and Reproductive Systems*, pp. 97–113 (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).

15. Mueller, B. A., Daling, J. R., Weiss, N. S. & Moore, D. E. (1990) Recreational drug use and the risk of primary infertility, *Epidemiology*, 1, 195–200.

16. Blackard, C. & Tennes, K. (1984) Human placental transfer of cannabinoids, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 311, 797.

17. Abel, E. (1985) Effects of prenatal exposure to cannabinoids, in: Pinkert, T. (Ed.) *Current Research on the Consequences of Maternal Drug Abuse. NIDA Research Monograph No. 59*, pp. 20–35 (Rockville, MD, US Department of Health and Human Services).

18. Greenland, S., Staisch, K., Brown, N. & Gross, S. (1982) The effects of marijuana use during pregnancy. I. A preliminary epidemiologic study, *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*, 143, 408–413.

19. Greenland, S., Staisch, K., Brown, N. & Gross, S. (1982) The effects of marijuana use on human pregnancy, labor and delivery, *Neurobehavioural Toxicology and Teratology*, 4, 447–450.

20. Fried, P. A. (1980) Marihuana use by pregnant women: neurobehavioral effects in neonates, *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 6, 415–24.

21. Day, N. L., Wagener, D. & Taylor, P. (1985) Measurement of substance use during pregnancy: Methodologic issues, in: Pinkert, T. (Ed.) *Current Research on the Consequences of Maternal Drug Abuse. NIDA Research Monograph No. 59*, pp. 36–47 (US Department of Health and Human Services).

22. Zuckerman, B. (1985) Developmental consequences of maternal drug use during pregnancy, in: Pinkert, T. (Ed.) *Current Research on the Consequences of Maternal Drug Abuse. NIDA Research Monograph No. 59* pp. 96–106 (Rockville, MD, US Department of Health and Human Services).

23. Tennes, K., Aritable, N., Blackard, C., BOyles, C., Hasoun, B., Holmes, L. & Kreye, M. (1985) Marihuana: prenatal and postnantal exposure in the human, in: Pinkert, T. (Ed.) *Current Research on the Consequences of Maternal Drug Abuse. NIDA Research Monograph No. 59*, pp. 48–60 (Rockville, MD, US Department of Health and Human Services).

24. Hatch, E. & Bracken, M. (1986) Effect of marijuana use in pregnancy on fetal growth, *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 124, 986–993.

25. Zuckerman, B., Frank, D., Hingson, R., Amaro, H., Levenson, S., Kayne, H., Parker, S., Vinci, R., Aboagye, K., Fried, L., Cabral, H., Timperi, R. & Bauchner, H. (1989) Effects of maternal marijuana and cocaine use on fetal growth, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 320, 762–768.

26. Gibson, G., Baghurst, P. & Colley, D. (1983) Maternal alcohol, tobacco and cannabis consumption and the outcome of pregnancy, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*, 23, 15–19.

27. English, D., Hulse, G., Milne, E., Holman, C. & Bower, C. (1997) Maternal cannabis use and birth weight: A meta-analysis, *Addiction*, 92, 1553–1560.

28. Milman, D. (1982) Psychological effects of cannabis in adolescence, in: National Institute on Drug Abuse (Ed.) *Marijuana and Youth: Clinical Observations on Motivation and Learning*, pp. 27–37 (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).

29. Hingson, R., Alpert, J., Day, N., Dooling, E., Kayne, H., Morelock, S., Oppenheimer, E. & Zuckerman, B. (1982) Effects of maternal drinking and marijuana use on fetal growth and development, *Pediatrics*, 70, 539–546.

30. Linn, S., Schoenbaum, S., Monson, R., Rosnber, R., Stubblefield, P. & Ryan, K. (1983) The association of marijuana use with the outcome of pregnancy, *American Journal of Public Health*, 73, 1161–1164.

31. Fried, P. A. & Smith, A. M. (2001) A literature review of the consequences of prenatal marihuana exposure: An emerging theme of a deficiency in aspects of executive function, *Neurotoxicology and Teratology*, 23, 1–11.

32. Fried, P. A. & Watkinson, B. (2000) Visuoperceptual functioning differs in 9- to 12-year olds prenatally exposed to cigarettes and marihuana, *Neurotoxicology & Teratology*, 22, 11–20.

33. Fried, P. A. & Watkinson, B. (2000) Erratum: Visuoperceptual functioning differs in 9- to 12-year olds prenatally exposed to cigarettes and marihuana (Neurotoxicology and Teratology 22 (2000) (11–20)), *Neurotoxicology & Teratology*, 22, 267.

34. Fried, P. A., Watkinson, B. & Gray, R. (1999) Growth from birth to early adolescence in offspring prenatally exposed to cigarettes and marijuana, *Neurotoxicology & Teratology*, 21, 513–25.

35. Fried, P. A., Watkinson, B. & Gray, R. (1998) Differential effects on cognitive functioning in 9- to 12-year olds prenatally exposed to cigarettes and marihuana, *Neurotoxicology & Teratology*, 20, 293–306.

36. Fried, P. A. (1996) Behavioral outcomes in preschool and school-age children exposed prenatally to marijuana: A review and speculative interpretation. NIDA Research Monograph 164, pp. 242–60 (Rockville, MD, US Department of Health and Human Services).

37. Fried, P. A., Watkinson, B. & Siegel, L. S. (1997) Reading and language in 9- to 12-year olds prenatally exposed to cigarettes and marijuana, *Neurotoxicology and Teratology*, 19, 171–183.

38. Fried, P. A. (1995) The Ottawa Prenatal Prospective Study (OPPS): Methodological issues and findings—It's easy to throw the baby out with the bath water, *Life Sciences*, 56, 2159–2168.

39. Fried, P. A. (1995) Prenatal exposure to marihuana and tobacco during infancy, early and middle childhood: Effects and an attempt at synthesis, *Archives of Toxicology. Supplement*, 17, 233–60.

40. Fried, P. A. & Watkinson, B. (1990) 36- and 48-month neurobehavioral follow-up of children prenatally exposed to marijuana, cigarettes, and alcohol, *Journal of Developmental & Behavioral Pediatrics*, 11, 49–58.

41. Fried, P. A., O'Connell, C. M. & Watkinson, B. (1992) 60- and 72-month follow-up of children prenatally exposed to marijuana, cigarettes, and alcohol: Cognitive and language assessment, *Journal of Developmental and Behavioral Pediatrics*, 13, 383–91.

42. Day, N. L., Richardson, G. A., Goldschmidt, L., Robles, N., Taylor, P. M., Stoffer, D. S., Cornelius, M. D. & Geva, D. (1994) Effect of prenatal marijuana exposure on the cognitive development of offspring at age three, *Neurotoxicology & Teratology*, 16, 169–175.

43. Leech, S. L., Richardson, G. A., Goldschmidt, L. & Day, N. L. (1999) Prenatal substance exposure: effects on attention and impulsivity of 6-year-olds, *Neurotoxicology & Teratology*, 21, 109–18.

44. Frank, D. A., Augustyn, M., Knight, W. G., Pell, T. & Zuckerman, B. (2001) Growth, development, and behavior in early childhood following prenatal cocaine exposure: A systematic review, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 285, 1613–1625.

7 Cardiovascular, respiratory and gastrointestinal effects

7.1 Cardiovascular effects of cannabis

One of the most consistent effects of cannabis in humans and animals is to increase heart rate (1–3). This change parallels the subjectively experienced 'high' and is related to the amount of THC in the blood (3, 4). Healthy young adults are only mildly stressed by these cardiovascular effects of cannabis (5).

An increased heart rate is most obvious in occasional cannabis users because regular users become tolerant to this and other effects of THC (4). Tolerance occurs within 24 hours in laboratory studies and even large amounts of cannabis may have little effect on heart rate (1, 2, 6–9). Tolerance to these effects has also been observed in field studies of chronic heavy cannabis users in Costa Rica (10), Greece (11), and Jamaica (12). These studies failed to find any adverse effects of cannabis on heart function.

7.1.1 Effects on patients with cardiovascular disease

Patients with ischaemic heart disease, hypertension, and cerebrovascular disease who use cannabis (13, 14) may experience cardiac arrhythmias, chest pain, and myocardial infarction (or heart attack). Because THC has analgesic effects it may mask chest pain, delaying treatment. Cannabis smoking also increases the level of carboxyhaemoglobin in the blood, decreases oxygen delivery to the heart and increases the work of the heart (4). Patients with cerebrovascular disease may experience strokes caused by changes in blood pressure and patients with hypertension may experience exacerbations of their disease for the same reason.

A number of laboratory studies have found that smoking cannabis cigarettes adversely affects patients with heart disease. Aronow and Cassidy (15) compared the effect of smoking a cannabis and a placebo cigarette on heart rate and the time required to induce chest pain in an exercise tolerance test. Heart rate increased by 43%, and the time taken to produce chest pain halved after smoking a cannabis cigarette. Aronow and Cassidy (16) compared the effects of smoking a single cannabis cigarette and a high nicotine cigarette in 10 men with heart disease, all of whom were cigarette smokers. Smoking cannabis produced a 42% increase in heart rate, compared with a 21% increase after smoking the tobacco cigarette. Exercise tolerance time was halved after smoking a cannabis cigarette by comparison with a tobacco cigarette. These findings have been confirmed by Gottschalk and colleagues (17).

7.1.2 Significance of cardiovascular effects

It seems unlikely that healthy young adults who occasionally smoke cannabis develop heart disease as a result of their cannabis smoking. Most of these cannabis users discontinue their use by their late 20s (18, 19). A recent study (20) provides support for predictions that adverse cardiovascular effects may occur in a minority of chronic cannabis users who continue to use cannabis into their late 40s and early 50s when the risk of heart disease begins to increase (21).

Mittleman et al reported a case-crossover study of the possible role that smoking cannabis may play in triggering an acute myocardial infarction (heart attack) (20). They asked 3882 patients who had had a myocardial infarction in the previous 4 days about their use of marijuana in the hour before it occurred, and compared this with their typical frequency of use. Only 3.5% of all patients, and 12.5% of those under the age of 44 years, had smoked cannabis in the previous year but it increased the risk of a myocardial infarction 4.8 times in the hour after use. The risk dropped rapidly after the first hour, as expected from the effects that THC and carbon monoxide from smoking have on heart function. The effect of smoking cannabis was smaller than the effect of cocaine use observed in earlier studies (a 24 fold increase). Mitteleman et al estimated that a 44-year-old adult who used cannabis daily would increase their annual risk of an acute cardiovascular event by 1.5% to 3%. They concluded that: 'smoking marijuana is a rare trigger of acute myocardial infarction' that 'may pose a health risks to patients with coronary heart disease and perhaps to individuals with multiple coronary risk factors' (p. 2808). The significance of this contribution may rise as the proportion of older adults who smoke cannabis increases.

7.2 Effects on the respiratory system

It is likely that regular cannabis smoking adversely affects the respiratory system (22). Cannabis smoke is similar to tobacco smoke, and contains a higher proportion of particulate matter and more of some carcinogens (e.g. benzpyrene) than tobacco smoke (22, 23). The inhalation of cannabis smoke therefore deposits carcinogenic substances on lung surfaces. Cigarette smoking is a cause of bronchitis, emphysema, and cancers of the lung, oral cavity, trachea, and oesophagus (24). Although tobacco smokers smoke many more cigarettes than cannabis smokers, cannabis smokers typically inhale more deeply, and hold their breath for longer, thereby depositing more particulate matter in the lung (22).

7.2.1 Chronic bronchitis and obstructive pulmonary disease

Convincing evidence that chronic cannabis use may impair lung function and cause symptoms of respiratory disease comes from a series of studies conducted by Tashkin and his colleagues since the mid 1970s (22). One of their early studies evaluated the effects of heavy daily cannabis smoking on respiratory function. The subjects were young male cannabis smokers who were studied in a closed hospital ward where they were allowed free access to cannabis for 47 to 59 days. There was a significant decrease in the function of large and medium-sized airways during the study and the degree of impairment was related to the number of cannabis cigarettes smoked, suggesting that the quantity of inhaled irritants was the important factor.

Tashkin and his colleagues (25) subsequently studied cannabis only smokers (MS, n = 144), cannabis and tobacco smokers (MTS, n = 135), tobacco only smokers (TS, n = 70), and non-smoking controls (NS, n = 97). These subjects were followed to study changes in lung function, signs and symptoms of respiratory disease, and histopathological changes that precede the development of cancer.

At baseline Tashkin et al (25) found more symptoms of bronchitis (such as cough, bronchitic sputum production, wheeze and shortness of breath) in all types of smokers (MS, MTS, TS) than non-smokers. Cannabis and tobacco smokers did not differ in the rates of these symptoms. Lung function tests showed poorer functioning and greater abnormalities in small airways among tobacco smokers whereas cannabis smokers had poorer large airways function than non-cannabis smokers.

Follow up studies of this cohort have shown different effects of cannabis and tobacco smoking on lung function (26). The first follow up study two to three years after the baseline study retested almost half of these subjects, most of whom were in the same smoking categories as at baseline. At both baseline and follow up, cough, sputum, and wheeze were more common in smokers than among nonsmokers. There was no significant change in the respiratory status of any of the smoking groups over time when those individuals who ceased smoking were excluded. The same was found when the subjects were followed up 3 to 4 years after first assessment. In addition, the group that smoked both cannabis and tobacco showed both types of damage found in those who only smoked cannabis or tobacco.

Tashkin and colleagues (27, 28) studied the histopathology of the lungs in a sample of their cohort. Fligiel et al (27) compared the bronchial morphology of 30 males who were heavy smokers of cannabis-only with those of 17 cannabis and tobacco smokers, 15 tobacco only smokers and 11 nonsmoking controls. All subjects who smoked had more severe abnormalities than nonsmokers. Many of these were more common in cannabis smokers, and they were most marked in men who smoked cannabis and tobacco. These abnormalities occurred at a younger age in cannabis than tobacco smokers, despite the fact that the cannabis smokers smoked less than a quarter as many ‘joints’ as the tobacco smokers smoked cigarettes.

Additional research (29, 30) suggests a number of reasons why cannabis smoking may be more toxic to the respiratory system than tobacco smoking. Laboratory studies show that cannabis smokers inhale a larger volume of smoke than tobacco smokers (40% to 54% more). They also inhaled more deeply and held their breath about four to five times longer than tobacco smokers. As a result, they retained more particulate matter, and absorbed three times more carbon monoxide, than tobacco smokers (29).

Other studies have replicated some of the findings of Tashkin and colleagues. Bloom et al (31) examined the relationship between smoking ‘nontobacco’ cigarettes and respiratory symptoms and respiratory function in the general population. Their sample comprised 990 individuals aged under 40 years who were followed up in a prospective community study of obstructive airways disease. The proportion who said that they had ever smoked a ‘non-tobacco’ cigarette was 14% (the same as the rate of cannabis smoking in general population surveys at the time), 9% were current and 5% ex-smokers of ‘non-tobacco’ cigarettes. On average non-tobacco cigarettes were smoked 7 times per week for 9 years. Non-tobacco smokers were more likely to have smoked tobacco and they inhaled more deeply than tobacco only smokers.

Non-tobacco smokers reported more cough, phlegm, and wheeze, regardless of whether they smoked tobacco or not. They also had poorer respiratory function. Those who had never smoked had the best functioning, followed in order of decreasing function by

current cigarette smokers, current non-tobacco smokers, and current smokers of tobacco and non-tobacco cigarettes. Non-tobacco smoking alone had a bigger effect on respiratory function than tobacco smoking alone, and the effects of both types of smoking on respiratory function was additive.

Sherril et al (32) have reported follow up data on respiratory symptoms and respiratory function in this sample. Rates of non-tobacco use declined over time, as did the quantity of cannabis that was smoked per week. At each follow-up non-tobacco smokers were twice as likely to report chronic cough, chronic phlegm and wheeze than non-smokers. The rate of reported symptoms increased with the number of non-tobacco cigarettes smoked per week and with the length of time that non-tobacco cigarettes were smoked. Non-tobacco smokers showed impairment on all indices of respiratory function.

Taylor et al (33) studied symptoms of respiratory disease and respiratory function in 1037 young New Zealand adults who were followed from birth until age 21. They compared symptoms of respiratory disease and respiratory function in those who were: cannabis dependent, cigarette smokers and non-smokers of tobacco and cannabis. Tobacco smokers had a higher rate of chronic bronchitis, wheeze and cough than non-tobacco smokers and the rate of these symptoms increased with the number of cigarettes smoked per day. Cannabis dependent subjects had higher rates of wheezing, shortness of breath, chest tightness and morning sputum production than non-smokers, after taking account of tobacco use. Among cannabis dependent subjects the effects in cannabis users were similar to those in tobacco smokers of 1–10 cigarettes/day. A higher proportion of cannabis dependent subjects had impaired respiratory function and the adverse effects of tobacco and cannabis smoking on respiratory function were additive.

7.2.2 Respiratory cancers

As discussed in detail in Chapter 5, there is evidence that cannabis *smoke* is mutagenic and carcinogenic and a potential cause of cancer in body cells that are regularly exposed to it, such as those of the aerodigestive and respiratory tracts. There are case reports of aerodigestive tract cancers among relatively young adults who have been daily cannabis users. A case control study has found an association between cannabis smoking and head and neck cancer (34). The only prospective cohort study to date has not found evidence of increased incidence of head and neck or respiratory cancers, although it found evidence of increased rates of prostate cancer. The relative youth of the participants and the low prevalence of regular cannabis use in the latter study reduced its ability to detect an increase in respiratory cancers. There is also evidence that the lungs of chronic cannabis smokers show changes in gene expression that appear to be precursors of cancer in tobacco smokers (35). Further follow ups of the Sidney et al cohort (36), and additional case control studies, are needed to clarify the issue (see Chapter 5).

7.3 Effects on the gastrointestinal system

Studies in experimental animals have not found any evidence that THC causes liver damage (37–39). Liver weight was reduced but this may have been caused by reduced food consumption because very high doses of THC were used. There is no human evidence that the chronic use of cannabis disturbs liver function (4).

Anecdotal evidence suggests that cannabis increases appetite ('the munchies' or 'hash hungries') (40–42). Cannabinoids reduce food and water intake in animals (4) but experimental studies in humans provide some support for the anecdotal reports (43–45). THC in the synthetic form of dronabinol (Marinol) has been shown to produce weight gain when used to treat nausea and vomiting caused by cancer chemotherapy. A similar weight gain was reported when used in patients with HIV infection. There are now objective data to support these anecdotal reports, and these suggest that THC has a potential therapeutic use as an appetite stimulant.

7.4 Summary

Smoking cannabis increases heart rate and affects blood pressure but there is no evidence that these effects have a permanently deleterious effect on the normal cardiovascular system. These effects are less benign in patients with hypertension, cerebrovascular disease and coronary atherosclerosis in whom THC may increase the work of the heart. The seriousness of these effects in persons with cardiovascular disease will be determined as persons who initiated cannabis use in the late 1960s enter the risk period for cardiovascular disease.

Cannabis smoking causes chronic bronchitis and impairs functioning of the large airways and produces pathological changes in lung tissues that may be precursors of lung cancer. Case studies and a case-control study suggest that cannabis may cause cancers of the aerodigestive tract. Additional studies of these cancers are a high priority.

There appears to be little or no human or animal evidence that cannabinoids affect liver function. The most interesting gastrointestinal effect of cannabis is its therapeutic use in reducing nausea and stimulating appetite in cancer and AIDS patients.

7.5 References

1. Beaconsfield, P., Ginsburg, J. & Rainsbury, R. (1972) Marihuana smoking: Cardiovascular effects in man and possible mechanisms, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 287, 209–212.

2. Johnson, S. & Domino, E. (1971) Some cardiovascular effects of marihuana smoking in normal volunteers, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 12, 172–176.

3. Perez-Reyes, M. (1990) Marijuana smoking: Factors that influence the bioavailability of tetrahydrocannabinol, in: Chiang, N. & Hawks, R. (Eds.) *Research Findings on Smoking of Abused Substances. NIDA Monograph No. 99*, pp. 42–62 (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).

4. Chesher, G. & Hall, W. (1999) Effects of cannabis on the cardiovascular and gastrointestinal systems, in: Kalant, H., Corrigall, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis*, pp. 435–458 (Toronto, Canada, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).

5. Tennant, F. S., Jr. (1983) Clinical toxicology of cannabis use, in: Fehr, K. & Kalant, H. (Eds.) *Cannabis and Health Hazards*, pp. 69–90 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

6. Benowitz, N. & Jones, R. (1975) Cardiovascular effects of prolonged delta–9-tetrahydrocannabinol ingestion, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 18, 287–297.

7. Benowitz, N., Rosenberg, J., Rogers, W., Bachman, J. & Jones, R. (1979) Cardiovascular effects of intravenous delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol: Autonomic nervous mechanisms, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 25, 440–446.

8. Hollister, L., Richards, R. & Gillespie, H. (1968) Comparison of tetrahydrocannabinol and synhexyl in man, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 9, 783–791.

9. Weiss, J., Watanabe, A., Lemberger, L., Tamarkin, N. & Cardon, P. (1972) Cardiovascular effects of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol in man, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 13, 671–684.

10. Carter, W., Coggins, W. & Doughty, P. (1980) Cannabis in Costa Rica: A study of chronic marihuana use (Philadelphia, Institute for the Study of Human Issues).

11. Stefanis, C., Dornbush, R. & Fink, M. (1977) *Hashish: Studies of Long-Term Use* (New York, Raven Press).

12. Rubin, V. & Comitas, L. (1975) *Ganja in Jamaica: A Medical Anthropological Study of Chronic Marihuana Use* (The Hague, Mouton).

13. Institute of Medicine (1982) *Marijuana and Health* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).

14. Jones, R. (1984) Cardiovascular effects of cannabinoids, in: Harvey, D. J., Paton, W. & Nahas, G. (Eds.) *Marihuana '84: Proceedings of the Oxford Symposium on Cannabis*, pp. 325–334 (Oxford, IRL Press).

15. Aronow, W. & Cassidy, J. (1974) Effect of marihuana and placebo marihuana smoking on angina pectoris, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 291, 65–67.

16. Aronow, W. & Cassidy, J. (1975) Effect of smoking marihuana and of a high nicotine cigarette on angina pectoris, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 17, 549–554.

17. Gottschalk, L., Aronow, W. & Prakash, R. (1977) Effect of marijuana and placebo-marijuana smoking on psychological state and on psychophysiological and cardiovascular functioning in angina patients, *Biological Psychiatry*, 12, 255–266.

18. Kandel, D. B. (1984) Marijuana users in young adulthood, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 41, 200–209.

19. Bachman, J. G., Wadsworth, K. N., O'Malley, P., Johnston, L. & Schulenberg, J. (1997) *Smoking, drinking and drug use in young adulthood: The impacts of new freedoms and responsibilities* (Mahwah, NJ, Lawrence Erlbaum).

20. Mittleman, M. A., Lewis, R. A., Maclure, M., Sherwood, J. B. & Muller, J. E. (2001) Triggering myocardial infarction by marijuana, *Circulation*, 103, 2805–2809.

21. Institute of Medicine (1999) *Marijuana and Medicine: Assessing the Science Base* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).

22. Tashkin, D. (1999) Effects of cannabis on the respiratory system, in: Kalant, H., Corrigall, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The Health Effects of Cannabis*, pp. 311–346 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

23. Leuchtenberger, C. (1983) Effects of marihuana (cannabis) smoke on cellular biochemistry of *in vitro* test systems, in: Fehr, K. & Kalant, H. (Eds.) *Cannabis and Health Hazards*, pp. 177–224 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

24. English, D., Holman, C., Milne, E., Winter, M., Hulse, G., Codde, S., Corti, B., Dawes, V., De Klerk, N., Knuiman, M., Kurinczuk, J., Lewin, G. & Ryan, G. (1995) *The quantification of drug caused morbidity and mortality in Australia, 1995* (Canberra, Commonwealth Department of Human Services and Health).

25. Tashkin, D. P., Coulson, A. H., Clark, V. A., Simmons, M., Bourque, L., Duann, S., Spivey, G. & Gong, H., Jr. (1987) Respiratory symptoms and lung function in habutual heavy smokers of marijuana alone, smokers of marijuana and tobacco, smokers of tobacco alone, and nonsmokers, *American Review of Respiratory Diseases*, 135, 209–216.

26. Tashkin, D., Fligiel, S., Wu, T., Gong, H., Barbers, R., Coulson, A., Simmons, M. & Beals, T. (1990) Effects of habitual use of marijuana and/or cocaine on the lung, in: Chang, C. & Hawks, R. (Eds.) *Research Findings on Smoking of Abused Substances. NIDA Monograph No. 99*, pp. 63–87 (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).

27. Fligiel, S., Beals, T., Venkat, H., Stuth, S., Gong, H. & Tashkin, D. (1988) Pulmonary pathology in marijuana smokers, in: Chesher, G., Consroe, P. & Musty, R. (Eds.) *Marijuana: An International Research Report. NCADA Monograph No. 7*, pp. 43–48 (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

28. Gong, H., Fligiel, S., Tashkin, D. P. & Barbers, R. (1987) Tracheobronchial changes in habitual, heavy smokers of marijuana with and without tobacco, *American Review of Respiratory Disease*, 136, 142–149.

29. Wu, T., Tashkin, D., Djahed, B. & Rose, E. (1988) Pulmonary hazards of smoking marijuana as compared with tobacco, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 318, 347–351.

30. Tashkin, D. (1988) Summary of the session on pulmonary effects, in: Chesher, G., Consroe, P. & Musty, R. (Eds.) *Marijuana: An International Research Report. NCADA Monograph No. 7*, pp. 49–54 (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

31. Bloom, J., Kaltenborn, W., Paoletti, P., Camilli, A. & Lebowitz, M. (1987) Respiratory effects of non-tobacco cigarettes, *British Medical Journal*, 295, 1516–1518.

32. Sherrill, D. L., Krzyzanowski, J. W., Bloom, J. W. & Lebowitz, M. D. (1991) Respiratory effects of non-tobacco cigarettes: A longitudinal study in general population, *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 20, 132–137.

33. Taylor, D. R., Poulton, R., Moffitt, T., Ramankutty, P. & Sears, M. (2000) The respiratory effects of cannabis dependence in young adults, *Addiction*, 95, 1669–1677.

34. Zhang, Z.-F., Morgenstern, H., Spitz, M., Tashkin, D., Yu, G.-P., Marshall, J., Hsu, T. & Schantz, S. (1999) Marijuana use and increased risk of squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, *Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers and Prevention*, 8, 1071–1078.

35. Barsky, S. H., Roth, M. D., Kleerup, E. C., Simmons, M. & Tashkin, D. P. (1998) Histopathologic and molecular alterations in bronchial epithelium in habitual smokers of marijuana, cocaine, and/or tobacco, *Journal of the National Cancer Institute*, 90, 1198–1205.

36. Sidney, S., Quesenberry, C. P., Friedman, G. D. & Tekawa, I. S. (1997) Marijuana use and cancer incidence (California, United States), *Cancer Causes and Control*, 8, 722–728.

37. Ham, M. & DeJon, J. (1975) Effects of delta-9-tatrahydroncannabinol and cannabidiol on blood glucose concentrations in rabbits and rats, *Pharmaceutisch Weekblad*, 110, 1157–1161.

38. Lukas, M. & Temple, D. (1974) Some effects of chronic cannabis treatment, *Australian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, NA3, 20–22.

39. Sprague, R., Rosenkrantz, H. & Braude, M. (1973) Cannabinoid effects on liver glucogen stores, *Life Sciences*, 12, 409–416.

40. Tart, C. (1970) Marijuana intoxication: Common experiences, *Nature*, 226, 701–704.

41. Siler, J., Sheep, W. & Bates, L. (1933) Marijuana smoking in Panama, *Military Surgery*, 73, 269–280.

42. Snyder, S. (1970) *Use of Marijuana* (New York, Oxford University Press).

43. Abel, E. (1971) Changes in anxiety feelings following marihuana smoking, *British Journal of Addiction*, 66, 185–187.

44. Hollister, L. (1971) Hunger and appetite after single doses of marijuana, alcohol and dextroamphetamine, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 12, 44–49.

45. Mendelson, J. & Mello, K. (1984) Effects of marijuana on neuroendocrine hormones in human males and females, in: Braude, M. & Ludford, J. (Eds.) *Marijuana Effects on the Endocrine and Reproductive Systems*, pp. 97–113 (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).

8 Effects on motivation and the risk of dependence

8.1 Motivational effects

Chronic daily cannabis use has been reported to impair motivation in users in Egypt and the Caribbean (1). Young cannabis users in the USA in the early 1970s who were apathetic, withdrawn, lethargic and unmotivated (2, 3) were said to suffer from an 'amotivational syndrome' (3, 4). It is difficult in these cases to disentangle the effects of chronic cannabis use from those of poverty, poor education and pre-existing psychiatric disorders (5–7).

The effects of cannabis use on motivation were assessed in a number of field studies of chronic cannabis users in Costa Rica (8), Jamaica (9) and the USA (10). Rubin and Comitas (9), for example, found that Jamaican farmers who regularly smoked cannabis worked harder but less efficiently after using cannabis. A study of Costa Rican cannabis smokers produced mixed evidence on the effect of chronic cannabis use on job performance. Carter et al (8) compared 41 heavy cannabis users (10 cannabis cigarettes per day for ten or more years) with 41 nonusers of cannabis matched on age, marital status, education, occupation, and alcohol and tobacco use. The nonusers were more likely: to have a stable employment history, to have been promoted and given pay rises, and to be in full-time employment. Users spent more of their incomes on cannabis and were more likely to be in debt. Among users, however, those who had steady jobs or who were self-employed smoked twice as many cannabis cigarettes per day as those with more frequent job changes, or those who were chronically unemployed.

A follow up study of long-term cannabis users in the USA suggests that the amotivational syndrome is rare among long-term cannabis users. Halikas et al (10) assessed symptoms of the amotivational syndrome in 100 regular cannabis users six to eight years after they were first studied. Only three individuals had ever experienced amotivational symptoms in the absence of depression and their use did not differ from that of other cannabis users.

Laboratory studies of long-term heavy cannabis use have also failed to clearly show that cannabis impairs motivation (5). Early studies conducted by the LaGuardia Commission (11) reported deterioration in behaviour among prisoners given daily doses of cannabis over a period of some weeks but these reports were based upon uncontrolled observation. A study using standardised measures of performance failed to observe such effects (11). In this study 10 casual and 10 heavy cannabis smokers were observed in a laboratory over a 31-day study period. For 21 of these days subjects were given access to as many cannabis cigarettes as they earned by performing a simple task. All subjects earned the maximum number of points allowed per day throughout the study and their output was not affected by cannabis use. Providing similar access to alcohol in heavy drinking subjects in the same setting profoundly disrupted performance. Similar results were reported in a study by Campbell (12) in which young cannabis users were given

high doses of cannabis. They showed no gross behavioural changes, no social deterioration, and no alterations in intellectual functioning but their productivity was reduced when they were given 30 mg of THC per day, a dose that many subjects found unpleasant.

Schwenk (13) has recently reviewed evidence on the relationship between cannabis use and job performance in laboratory studies, surveys, observational studies, anthropological studies and studies of drug testing. He concluded that the associations between cannabis use and poor job performance in laboratory studies and surveys were small. Schwenk argued that these results were more consistent with the hypothesis that there was a relationship between the characteristics of cannabis users and poor job performance rather than with the hypothesis that cannabis use was a cause of poor job performance.

The amotivational syndrome remains contentious because of differences of opinion about the value of clinical observations and controlled studies. Those who accept the existence of the syndrome appeal to the small number of cases fitting the description of an 'amotivational syndrome' (14). Sceptics are more impressed by the unsupportive field and laboratory studies. If there is an amotivational syndrome, it is a relatively uncommon consequence of prolonged heavy cannabis use. Research suggests that the features of the 'amotivational syndrome' can be better explained as symptoms of chronic cannabis intoxication in cannabis dependent users, thereby obviating the need to invent a new psychiatric syndrome (5).

8.2 Is there a cannabis dependence syndrome?

For much of the 1960s and 1970s cannabis was not regarded as a drug of dependence because it did not seem to produce tolerance or a withdrawal syndrome like that seen in alcohol and opioid dependence. Views changed in the late 1970s and early 1980s with the adoption of a broader conception of drug dependence (15). This new conception reduced the emphasis on tolerance and withdrawal and placed more emphasis on the compulsion to use, a narrowing of the drug using repertoire, rapid reinstatement of dependence after abstinence, and the high salience of drug use in the user's life. It was reflected in the Third and Fourth Revised Editions of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM-III-R and DSM-IV) of the American Psychiatric Association (16, 17).

8.2.1 Drug dependence in DSM-IV

'The essential feature of Substance Dependence is a cluster of cognitive, behavioral and physiologic symptoms indicating that the individual continues use of the substance despite significant substance-related problems' (p.176) (16). A diagnosis of Substance Dependence is made if *three or more* of the following criteria occur at any time in the same 12-month period:

'1. tolerance, as defined by either of the following:

   a. need for markedly increased amounts of the substance to achieve intoxication or desired effect

   b. markedly diminished effect with continued use of the same amount of the substance

2. withdrawal, as manifested by either of the following:
    a. the characteristic withdrawal syndrome for the substance
    b. the same (or closely related) substance is taken to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms
3. the substance is often taken in larger amounts or over a longer period than was intended;
4. there is a persistent desire or unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control substance use;
5. a great deal of time is spent in activities necessary to obtain the substance (e.g., visiting multiple doctors, driving long distances), use the substance (e.g. chain smoking), or recover from its effects;
6. important social, occupational, or recreational activities are given up or reduced because of substance use;
7. the substance use is continued despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent physical or psychological problem that is likely to have been caused or exacerbated by the substance.' (16).

8.2.2 Cannabis tolerance and withdrawal: experimental evidence

Cannabis users can develop tolerance to the effects of THC and they can experience withdrawal symptoms under certain conditions. Tolerance to many of the behavioural and physiological effects of THC has been demonstrated in humans and animals (18–23). The precise mechanisms are unknown but they probably involve changes in cannabinoid receptor function (20, 24).

Jones and Benowitz (25) studied the effects of 210 mg dose of oral THC per day given in a fixed dosing schedule to healthy male volunteers with extensive histories of cannabis use. Over the 30-day study, the positive effects of intoxication declined and there was a recovery in social, cognitive and psychomotor performance. Georgotas and Zeidenberg (19) also reported tolerance to the subjective effects of cannabis in humans.

Early case reports of cannabis withdrawal symptoms in humans have been supported by abstinence symptoms in laboratory studies (18, 21, 26). Studies in clinical and non-clinical samples of long-term cannabis users have reported withdrawal symptoms, such as anxiety, insomnia, appetite disturbance and depression (27–30).

Jones and Benowitz (25) abruptly withdrew regular cannabis users after two weeks on high doses of oral THC. Within six hours, they complained of 'inner unrest' and after 12 hours they reported 'irritability, insomnia, and restlessness' that were also observed by staff. These symptoms were correlated with THC dose and frequency of use, and were reduced after using cannabis (22). Georgotas and Zeidenberg (19) reported similar symptoms during the first week of abstinence in subjects who had received 210 mg of smoked cannabis a day for four weeks. Recent laboratory studies by Haney et al (31, 32) have reported withdrawal symptoms at much lower doses of THC given orally and by smoking. The most common symptoms were anxiety, depression and irritability.

Kouri and Pope (33) reported a controlled prospective study of withdrawal symptoms among chronic cannabis users who were assessed daily on various withdrawal symptoms while in a hospital ward for 28 days. Their ratings of mood, anxiety, depression and irritability were compared to those of two control groups of abstinent former heavy cannabis users and non-users of cannabis. During the course of the 28 days the chronic cannabis users showed decreases in mood and appetite and increases in irritability, anxiety, physical tension, and physical symptoms, and their scores on the Hamilton Depression and Anxiety scales increased. These appeared within 24 hours and were most marked in the first 10 days although the increase in irritability and physical tension persisted throughout the 28-day observation period.

Research using the cannabinoid antagonist SR 141716A (which immediately reverses the effects of THC) has shown that a withdrawal syndrome can be produced in rats, mice and dogs that have been maintained on THC (34, 35). The antagonist produces compressed and accentuated symptoms that are much more dramatic than the milder and more prolonged symptoms that occur under usual conditions of human use (36). The relatively long half-life and complex metabolism of cannabis may also result in a less intense withdrawal syndrome than drugs such as opiates (24).

8.2.3 Epidemiological studies of cannabis dependence

The Epidemiological Catchment Area (ECA) study estimated the rates of cannabis abuse and dependence in US population in the early 1980s (37). It found that 4.4% of the US population had a diagnosis of cannabis abuse or dependence according to DSM-III criteria. A third of those with lifetime cannabis abuse or dependence (38%) reported problems with cannabis use in the last year. Men had a higher risk of cannabis dependence than women, with the highest risk among 18 to 29 year olds. (38).

The most common symptoms reported by those who were cannabis dependent were: requiring larger amounts (21%), having psychological (21%) or social (17%) problems attributed to cannabis, and inability to reduce use (8%). Few reported health problems (5%) or withdrawal sickness (3%) (39). Surveys using similar methods to the ECA have produced similar estimates of the rate of cannabis dependence in Canada and New Zealand (40–42).

The National Comorbidity Survey (NCS) conducted in the USA between 1990 and 1992 (43) found that 4.2% of adults met DSM-III-R criteria for cannabis dependence at some time in their lives. The proportion of people who had ever used cannabis who met criteria for cannabis dependence was 9%. This compared to 32% of nicotine, 23% of heroin, 17% of cocaine, 15% of alcohol and 11% of stimulant users who met criteria for dependence.

The Australian National Survey of Mental Health and Well-being (44) found that 1.7% of Australian adults met the International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10) (45) criteria for a diagnosis of cannabis dependence, and 0.1% met criteria for harmful use in the previous year. One in four (23%) of those who had used cannabis more than five times in the last year met criteria for cannabis dependence or harmful use.

8.2.4 Studies of long-term cannabis users

Studies of long-term cannabis users in Egypt (46), India (47), Germany (2), Greece (48), Costa Rica (8) and Jamaica (9) did not study symptoms of dependence other than withdrawal, which then defined dependence. Stereotyped use patterns, persistent desire to quit, tolerance, chronic intoxication, mild withdrawal and continued use despite problems were reported in the Egyptian, Indian and Jamaican studies but there were no withdrawal symptoms reported in the Costa Rican, Jamaican or Greek studies.

Kandel and Davies (49) described problems reported by a subset of daily cannabis users (aged 28–29 years) who were recruited in a large prospective study of 1,222 adolescents. The major adverse consequences of cannabis use reported were: cognitive deficits, reduced energy, depression, and, among males, problems with their spouse.

Recent Australian surveys of long-term cannabis users diagnosed a substantial proportion as cannabis dependent. Among 243 rural cannabis users, who had used cannabis several times a week for 19 years, 57% qualified for lifetime DSM-III-R and ICD-10 cannabis dependence diagnoses (30). The most common symptoms reported were: frequent intoxication during daily activities (73%) and a strong urge to use cannabis (75%). Few reported withdrawal symptoms (5%) or using cannabis to relieve withdrawal symptoms (20%), although 54% reported tolerance. Only 26% believed they had a problem with cannabis and only 9% had sought help to cut down or stop.

Among 200 young Sydney adults who had used cannabis at least weekly for 11 years, 92% met criteria for a DSM-III-R lifetime diagnosis of dependence and 40% were classified as severely dependent (29). Tolerance and withdrawal were reported by 78% and 76% respectively and use to relieve withdrawal symptoms by 39%. Most met criteria for cannabis dependence in the past year according to DSM-III-R (77%) and ICD-10 (72%) criteria. A follow-up of these users found that cannabis use and dependence symptoms were stable over a year (50). The majority (81%) of the follow-up sample met criteria for a dependence diagnosis during the last year on three measures of dependence.

8.2.5 Clinical populations

Cannabis dependent persons seek help with cannabis-related problems in Australia, the United States and Europe. The National Census of Clients of Australian Treatment Service Agencies (51, 52) found that the proportion of cases in whom cannabis was the *main* drug problem increased from 4% in 1990 to 7% in 1995. Between 1994 and 1998 cannabis was the primary drug of abuse for between 11% and 26% of clients of treatment agencies in the United States (53, 54). Cannabis was the primary drug problem for between 2% and 16% of clients attending treatment agencies in the European Union in 1998 (55).

A Swedish treatment program (56) reported that its clients typically complained of: unsuccessful attempts to stop or moderate use and frequent (often daily) intoxication, despite suffering adverse effects connected with their cannabis use. These included sleeplessness, depression, impaired concentration and memory, and blunting of emotions.

Stephens and colleagues (57) described the symptoms reported by 382 persons who sought help to cease cannabis use. These included: an inability to stop using (93%), feeling bad about using cannabis (87%), procrastinating (86%), loss of self-confidence (76%), memory loss (67%) and withdrawal symptoms (51%). Similar experiences have been reported among users in recent US (28, 58) and Australian studies of interventions for problem cannabis use (27). In the Australian study, among 180 long-term cannabis users seeking help, the most common symptoms were withdrawal and use to relieve withdrawal.

8.2.6 The risk of cannabis dependence

People who use cannabis daily over weeks to months are most likely to become dependent. Kandel and Davis (49) estimated that one in three daily cannabis users met DSM-III criteria for dependence. The risk of dependence among less frequent users of cannabis is lower (59). In the ECA study, 17% of those who used cannabis more than 5 times met DSM-III criteria for dependence at sometime in their lives (38). In the National Comorbidity Study (NCS), Anthony et al (43) estimated that the proportion of persons who had ever used alcohol, amphetamines, cannabis, cocaine, heroin, nicotine and sedatives who met DSM-III-R criteria for dependence on each drug at some time in their lives were: 32% for nicotine, 23% for heroin, 15% for alcohol and cocaine and 9% for cannabis.

These estimates suggest the following rules of thumb about the risks of cannabis dependence. For those who have ever used cannabis the risks of developing dependence is probably of the order of one chance in ten. Among those who use the drug more than a few times the risk of developing dependence is in the range of from one in five to one in three. As a rule, the more often cannabis has been used, and the longer it has been used, the higher the risk of dependence.

The following factors also predict a higher risk of regular involvement with cannabis: poor academic achievement, deviant behaviour in childhood and adolescence, nonconformity and rebelliousness, personal distress and maladjustment, poor parental relationships, earlier use, and a parental history of drug and alcohol problems (49, 60–62).

8.2.7 The consequences of cannabis dependence

The large gap between the ECA estimates of cannabis abuse and dependence in the community and the number of cannabis users who seek treatment suggests that many of these cases remit without treatment, as is true of alcohol abuse and dependence (63). Kandel and Davies (49) found that by age 28 to 29, less than 15% of daily cannabis users were still using daily, and Bachman et al have found that most regular cannabis users discontinued their use during the mid to late twenties (64).

Among the minority of regular cannabis users who are sufficiently troubled to seek help the major complaints are: a loss of control over their cannabis use, cognitive and motivational impairments which may interfere with work performance, lowered self-esteem and depression, and complaints by spouses and partners about their frequent

intoxication (see above). There is no doubt that some dependent cannabis users report impaired performance and a reduced quality of everyday life but more research is necessary to decide how common this is, and how impaired cannabis dependent persons are.

8.2.8 The treatment of cannabis dependence

Little research has been done on the sort of assistance that should be given to cannabis users who seek help to stop using cannabis (65). Although many users may succeed in quitting without professional help we need to assist those who are unable to stop on their own. It is not clear what type of treatment should be provided for dependent cannabis users who have repeatedly failed to stop using cannabis and seek help.

Roffman et al (66) reported one of the few randomised controlled trials comparing group based relapse prevention and social support. Subjects were 120 men and women (aged 32 with 16 years of cannabis use) who answered advertisements for help to stop using cannabis. One-month after treatment only 30% of their patients were still abstinent and by the end of a year only 17% were abstinent.

Stephens et al (67) recently reported another study of behavioural treatment for cannabis dependence in 291 subjects. Subjects were randomly assigned to one of three treatments: (1) a 14 session group based relapse prevention intervention (RPSG) similar to their earlier study but with more sessions; (2) an individualised advice (IAI) two session intervention using principles of motivational interviewing adapted from Miller's Drinker's Check-up; and (3) a delayed treatment condition (DTC) in which participants did not receive any treatment for four months.

At the four month follow up all three groups had reduced their cannabis use but the two treatment groups showed the largest reduction and did not differ from each another. In the treatment groups 37% were abstinent compared with only 9% in the delayed treatment group. The amount of cannabis use also declined by 70% in the treatment groups and by 30% in the delayed treatment groups. Abstinence rates declined over time but the two treatments did not differ at 7, 13 and 16 months after treatment. Twenty-two percent of participants were abstinent throughout the 16 month study and their abstinence was corroborated by partners and family members.

Budney, Higgins, Radinovich and Novy (68) reported a controlled comparison of three treatments for 60 cannabis dependent patients. They compared three treatments: motivational enhancement to quit (M), motivational enhancement plus behavioural coping skills (MBT), and MBT plus incentives to remain abstinent (MBTV). In the latter, vouchers for retail items were exchanged for urine samples that were negative for cannabinoids. The MBTV group had a longer period of continuous abstinence than the other two groups which did not differ from each other. By 14 weeks post-treatment fewer than 10% of participants had been continuously abstinent from cannabis.

Copeland, Swift, Roffman and Stephens (69) replicated the study by Stephens et al (67) in an Australian sample. They randomly assigned 229 cannabis dependent adults to three treatments: a six session cognitive behavioural intervention; a single session cognitive

behavioural treatment, and a delayed treatment control group who were offered treatment four months after the other two groups. Only 6.5% of all subjects (n = 11) were continuously abstinent during the 8-month follow up period and all of these were in the treatment groups. There were greater reductions in cannabis related problems and in dependence symptoms in the two treatment groups.

So far rates of continuous abstinence from cannabis have been low in the treatments tested, although there have been substantial reductions in rates of use and problems related to use. Nonetheless, much more research is needed before sensible advice can be given about the best ways to achieve abstinence from cannabis. In the absence of better evidence of treatment effectiveness, people offering treatment for cannabis dependence should avoid replicating experience in the treatment of alcohol dependence where inpatient treatment has been widely adopted in the absence of any evidence that it is more effective than outpatient forms of treatment (70, 71).

8.3 Summary

There is no compelling evidence for an amotivational syndrome among chronic cannabis users. Some heavy users do complain of impaired motivation but this pattern of behaviour is better explained as a symptom of chronic intoxication among persons who are cannabis dependent.

There is good evidence that a cannabis dependence syndrome can develop in some chronic cannabis users. These users develop tolerance, experience withdrawal symptoms on cessation of use, have problems controlling their cannabis use, and continue to use despite the experience of adverse personal consequences of use. Cannabis dependence is the most common form of drug dependence after alcohol and tobacco in the USA and Australia. The risk of developing dependence is about:: one in ten among those who ever use the drug; between one in five and one in three among those who use cannabis more than a few times; and around one in two among those who become daily users. Few cannabis dependent persons seek treatment, probably because many disorders remit without treatment. It is not clear as yet what advice should be given to the minority of dependent cannabis users who seek help to stop their use.

8.4 References

1. Brill, H. & Nahas, G. (1984) Cannabis intoxication and mental illness, in: Nahas, G. (Ed.) *Marihuana in Science and Medicine*, pp. 263–305 (New York, Raven Press).
2. Tennant, F. & Groesbeck, C. (1972) Psychiatric effects of hashish, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 33, 383–386.
3. McGlothlin, W. & West, L. (1968) The marijuana problem: An overview, *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 125, 370–378.
4. Smith, D. E. (1968) Acute and chronic toxicity of marijuana, *Journal of Psychedelic Drugs*, 2, 37–47.

5. Edwards, G. (1976) Cannabis and the psychiatric position, in: Graham, J. (Ed.) *Cannabis and Health*, pp. 321–342 (London, Academic Press).

6. National Academy of Science (1982) *Marijuana and Health* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).

7. Negrete, J. (1983) Psychiatric aspects of cannabis use, in: Fehr, O. & Kalant, H. (Eds.) *Cannabis and Health Hazards*, pp. 577–616 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

8. Carter, W., Coggins, W. & Doughty, P. (1980) *Cannabis in Costa Rica: A study of chronic marihuana use* (Philadelphia, Institute for the Study of Human Issues).

9. Rubin, V. & Comitas, L. (1975) *Ganja in Jamaica: A Medical Anthropological Study of Chronic Marihuana Use* (The Hague, Mouton).

10. Halikas, J., Weller, R., Morse, C. & Shapiro, T. (1982) Incidence and characteristics of motivational syndrome, including associated findings, among chronic marjiuana users, in: National Institute on Drug Abuse (Ed.) *Marijuana and Youth: Clinical Observations on Motivation and Learning*, pp. 11–26 (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).

11. Mendelson, J., Rossi, A. & Meyer, R. (1974) *The Use of Marihuana: A Psychological and Physiological Inquiry* (New York, Plenum Press).

12. Campbell, I. (1976) The amotivational syndrome and cannabis use with emphasis on the Canadian scene, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 282, 33–36.

13. Schwenk, C. R. (1998) Marijuana and job performance: Comparing the major streams of research, *Journal of Drug Issues*, 28, 941–970.

14. Cohen, S. (1986) Marijuana research: Selected recent findings, *Drug Abuse and Alcoholism Newsletter*, 15, 1–3.

15. Edwards, G., Arif, A. & Hodgson, R. (1981) Nomenclature and classification of drug and alcohol related problems: A WHO memorandum, *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 59, 225–242.

16. American Psychiatric Association (1994) *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (Fourth Edition)* (Washington, DC, American Psychiatric Association).

17. American Psychiatric Association (1987) *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Third Edition- revised* (Washington, DC, American Psychiatric Association).

18. Jones, R. (1983) Cannabis tolerance and dependence, in: Fehr, O. & Kalant, H. (Eds.) *Cannabis and Health Hazards: Proceedings of an ARF/WHO Scientific Meeting on Adverse Health and Behavioral Consequences of Cannabis Use*, pp. 617–689 (Toronto, Addiction Research Foundation).

19. Georgotas, A. & Zeidenberg, P. (1979) Observations on the effects of four weeks of heavy marijuana smoking on group interaction and individual behavior, *Comprehensive Psychiatry*, 20, 427–432.

20. Adams, I. & Martin, B. (1996) Cannabis: Pharmacology and toxicology in animals and humans, *Addiction*, 91, 1585–1614.

21. Compton, D., Dewey, W. & Martin, B. (1990) Cannabis dependence and tolerance production, *Advances in Alcohol and Substance Abuse*, 9, 128–147.

22. Jones, R., Benowitz, N. & Herning, R. (1981) The clinical relevance of cannabis tolerance and dependence, *Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, 21, 143S–152S.

23. Hollister, L. (1986) Health aspects of cannabis, *Pharmacological Reviews*, 38, 1–20.

24. Childers, S. & Breivogel, C. (1998) Cannabis and endogenous cannabinoid systems, *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 51, 173–187.

25. Jones, R. & Benowitz, N. (1976) The 30-day trip—Clinical studies of cannabis tolerance and dependence, in: Braude, M. & Szara, S. (Eds.) *Pharmacology of Marijuana, Volume 2*, pp. 627–642 (New York, Academic Press).

26. Wikler, A. (1976) Aspects of tolerance to and dependence on cannabis, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 282.

27. Rees, V., Copeland, J. & Swift, W. (1998) Brief cognitive behavioural interventions for cannabis dependence, in: Dillon, P., Topp, L. & Swift, W. (Eds.) *Illicit Drugs: Current issues and responses. Proceedings from the Eleventh National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre Annual Symposium. Monograph No. 37*, pp. 111–124 (Sydney, National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre, UNSW).

28. Stephens, R., Roffman, R. & Simpson, E. (1994) Treating adult marijuana dependence: A test of the relapse prevention model, *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 62, 92–99.

29. Swift, W., Hall, W. & Copeland, J. (1998) Characteristics of long-term cannabis users in Sydney, Australia, *European Addiction Research*, 4, 190–197.

30. Swift, W., Hall, W., Didcott, P. & Reilly, D. (1998) Patterns and correlates of cannabis dependence among long-term users in an Australian rural area, *Addiction*, 93, 1149–1160.

31. Haney, M., Ward, A. S., Comer, S. D., Foltin, R. W. & Fischman, M. W. (1999) Abstinence symptoms following oral THC administration to humans, *Psychopharmacology*, 141, 385–94.

32. Haney, M., Ward, A. S., Comer, S. D., Foltin, R. W. & Fischman, M. W. (1999) Abstinence symptoms following smoked marijuana in humans, *Psychopharmacology*, 141, 395–404.

33. Kouri, E. M. & Pope, H. G. (2000) Abstinence symptoms during withdrawal from chronic marijuana use, *Experimental and Clinical Psychopharmacology*, 8, 483–492.

34. Aceto, M., Scates, S., Lowe, A. & Martin, B. (1996) Dependence studies on delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol: Studies on precipitated and abrupt withdrawal, *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 278, 1290–1295.

35. Cook, S., Lowe, J. & Martin, B. (1998) CB1 receptor antagonist precipitates withdrawal in mice exposed to delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol, *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 285, 1150–1156.

36. Swan, N. (1995) Marijuana antagonist reveals evidence of THC dependence in rats, *NIDA Notes*, 10, 1–6.

37. Robins, L. N. & Regier, D. A. (1991) *Psychiatric disorders in America: The Epidemiological Catchment Area study* (New York, The Free Press).

38. Anthony, J. & Helzer, J. (1991) Syndromes of drug abuse and dependence, in: Robins, L. & Regier, D. (Eds.) *Psychiatric Disorders in America* pp. 116–154 (New York, Macmillan Free Press).

39. Anthony, J. & Trinkoff, A. (1989) United States epidemiological data on drug use and abuse: How are they relevant to testing abuse liability on drugs?, in: Fischman, M. & Mello, N. (Eds.) *Testing for abuse liability of drugs in humans. Research Monograph No. 92*, pp. 241–266 (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).

40. Wells, J., Bushnell, J., Joyce, P., Oakley-Browne, M. & Hornblow, A. (1992) Problems with alcohol, drugs and gambling in Christchurch, New Zealand, in: Abbot, M. & Evans, K. (Eds.) *Alcohol and drug dependence and disorders of impulse control*, pp. 3–13 (Auckland, NZ, Alcohol Liquor Advisory Council).

41. Russell, J., Newman, S. & Bland, R. (1994) Drug abuse and dependence, *Acta Psychiatric Scandinavica*, Supplement 376, 54–62.

42. Hwu, H.-G. & Compton, W. (1994) Comparison of major epidemiological surveys using the Diagnostic Interview Schedule, *International Review of Psychiatry*, 6, 309–327.

43. Anthony, J. C., Warner, L. & Kessler, R. (1994) Comparative epidemiology of dependence on tobacco, alcohol, controlled substances, and inhalants: Basic findings from the National Comorbidity Survey, *Experimental and Clinical Psychopharmacology*, 2, 244–268.

44. Hall, W., Teesson, M., Lynskey, M. & Degenhardt, L. (1999) The 12-month prevalence of substance use and ICD-10 substance use disorders in Australian adults: Findings from the National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being, *Addiction*, 94, 1541–1550.

45. World Health Organisation (1993) *The ICD-10 Classification of Mental and Behavioural Disorders—Diagnostic Criteria for Research.* (Geneva, World Health Organization).

46. Soueif, M. (1967) Hashish consumption in Egypt, with special reference to psychosocial aspects, *Bulletin on Narcotics*, 19, 1–11.

47. Chopra, G. & Jandu, B. (1976) Psychoclinical effects of long-term marijuana use in 275 Indian chronic users. A comparative assessment of effects in Indian and USA users, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 282, 95–108.

48. Stefanis, C., Dornbush, R. & Fink, M. (1977) *Hashish: Studies of Long-Term Use* (New York, Raven Press).

49. Kandel, D. & Davies, M. (1992) Progression to regular marijuana involvement: Phenomenology and risk factors for near daily use, in: Glantz, M. & Pickens, R. (Eds.) *Vulnerability to Drug Abuse*, pp. 211–253 (Washington, DC, American Psychological Association).

50. Swift, W., Hall, W. & Copeland, J. (2000) One year follow-up of cannabis dependence among long-term users in Sydney, Australia, *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 59, 309–318.

51. Torres, M., Mattick, R., Chen, R. & Baillie, A. (1995) *Clients of treatment service agencies: March 1995 Census findings* (Canberra, Commonwealth Department of Human Services and Health).

52. Webster, P., Mattick, R. & Baillie, A. (1992) Characteristics of clients receiving treatment in Australian drug and alcohol agencies: A national census, *Drug and Alcohol Review*, 11, 111–119.

53. United States Office of National Drug Control Policy (1994) Pulse Check: national trends in drug abuse. December 1994 (Washington, DC, Office of National Drug Control Policy).

54. United States Office of National Drug Control Policy (1998) Pulse Check: national trends in drug abuse. Winter 1998 (Washington, DC, Office of National Drug Control Policy).

55. European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addiction (1998) Annual Report on the State of the Drugs Problem in the European Union, 1998 (Lisbon, EMCDDA).

56. Tunving, K., Lundquist, T. & Erikkson, D. (1988) 'A way out of the fog': An outpatient program for cannabis users, in: Chesher, G., Consroe, P. & Musty, R. (Eds.) *Marijuana: An Internatioinal Research Report*, pp. 207–212 (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

57. Stephens, R., Roffman, R. & Simpson, E. (1993) Adult marijuana users seeking treatment, *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 61, 1100–1104.

58. Budney, A. J., Radonovich, K. J., Higgins, S. T. & Wong, C. J. (1998) Adults seeking treatment for marijuana dependence: A comparison with cocaine-dependent treatment seekers, *Experimental & Clinical Psychopharmacology*, 6, 419–426.

59. Hall, W., Solowij, N. & Lemon, J. (1994) The health and psychological consequences of cannabis use (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

60. Brook, J., Cohen, P., Whiteman, M. & Gordon, A. (1992) Psychosocial risk factors in the transition from moderate to heavy use or abuse of drugs, in: Glantz, M. & Pickens, R. (Eds.) *Vulnerability to Drug Abuse*, pp. 359–388 (Washington, American Psychological Association).

61. Newcomb, M. (1992) Understanding the multidimensional nature of drug use and abuse: The role of consumption, risk factors and protective factors, in: Glantz, M. & Pickens, R. (Eds.) *Vulnerability to Drug Abuse*, pp. 255–296 (Washington, American Psychological Association).

62. Shedler, J. & Block, J. (1990) Adolescent drug use and psychological health: A longitudinal inquiry, *American Psychologist*, 45, 612–630.

63. Helzer, J., Burnham, A. & McEvoy, L. (1991) Alcohol abuse and dependence, in: Robins, L. & Regier, D. (Eds.) *Psychiatric Disorders in America*, pp. 81–115 (New York, Free Press, Macmillan).

64. Bachman, J. G., Wadsworth, K. N., O'Malley, P., Johnston, L. & Schulenberg, J. (1997) *Smoking, drinking and drug use in young adulthood: The impacts of new freedoms and responsibilities* (Mahwah, NJ, Lawrence Erlbaum).

65. Kleber, H. (1989) Treatment of drug dependence: What works?, *International Review of Psychiatry*, 1, 81–100.

66. Roffman, R. A., Stephens, R. S., Simpson, E. E. & Whitaker, D. L. (1988) Treatment of marijuana dependence: Preliminary results, *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs*, 20, 129–137.

67. Stephens, R., Roffman, R. & Curtin, L. (2000) Comparison of extended versus brief interventions for marjiuana, *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 68, 898–908.

68. Budney, A. J., Higgins, S. T., Radinovich, K. J. & Novy, P. L. (2000) Adding voucher-based incentives to coping skills and motivational enhancement improves outcomes during treatment for marijuana dependence, *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 68, 1051–1061.

69. Copeland, J., Swift, W., Roffman, R. & Stephens, R. (in press) A randomised controlled trial of brief interventions for cannabis use disorder, *Journal of Substance Abuse Treatment*.

70. Miller, W. & Hester, R. (1986) The effectiveness of alcoholism treatment: What research reveals, in: Miller, W. & Heather, N. (Eds.) *Treating Addictive Behaviors: Processes of Change*, pp. 121–174 (New York, Plenum Press).

71. Heather, N. & Tebbutt, J. (1989) *An Overview of the Effectiveness of Treatment for Drug and Alcohol Problems. NCADA Monograph Series No. 11* (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

9 The effects of cannabis use on cognitive functioning

Cannabis acutely impairs cognitive performance, so there is an understandable concern that its chronic use may cause longer lasting impairment of cognitive functioning. This possibility seemed to be supported by clinical observers in the USA during the early 1970s (e.g. Kolansky and Moore, (1, 2)) who reported that young adults who had used cannabis weekly or more often had 'poor attention span, poor concentration, confusion' (2). More recently, some long-term cannabis users seeking help to stop using cannabis have complained that their memory and thinking is impaired (3). The difficulty with these reports has been in ruling out alternative explanations, namely, that cognitive impairment preceded cannabis use or was the result of other drug use.

9.1 Cross-cultural studies

One research strategy has been to examine cognitive performance in heavy cannabis users in cultures with a tradition of heavy use. An early report by Soueif (4) illustrates the problems with this strategy. Soueif studied Egyptian male prisoners of whom 850 were hashish smokers and 839 controls. The hashish users performed more poorly than the controls on ten of sixteen measures of perceptual speed and accuracy, distance and time estimation, immediate memory, reaction time and visual-motor abilities (4–7). The findings were weakened because the two groups also differed in ways that may have affected cognitive performance, namely, the hashish users were less well educated and more likely to use opiates and alcohol (8).

In the late 1960s the National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA) commissioned three cross-cultural studies in Jamaica, Greece and Costa Rica to assess the effects of chronic cannabis use on cognitive functioning (among other things). It was assumed that any cognitive effects of chronic daily cannabis use should be apparent in users with a long-history of heavy cannabis use, a pattern of use that was common in these cultures.

Bowman and Pihl (9) reported two field studies of cannabis users in Jamaica who had been daily cannabis users for a minimum of 10 years (23 joints per day) while controls had no experience with cannabis. No differences were found between the users and nonusers in either study or when rural and urban samples were combined. Rubin and Comitas (10) reported similar findings in a study of 30 Jamaican cannabis users who had used for 17.5 years and 30 nonusers.

The Greek study (11, 12) compared 47 daily hashish users (who used for 23 years) with 40 controls matched for age, sex, education, demographic region, socioeconomic status and alcohol consumption. The groups did not differ in total IQ score on either the WAIS or Raven's Progressive Matrices but the controls obtained a higher verbal IQ score than hashish users and the users performed worse than controls on all but one of the subtests of the WAIS (13). Since subjects did not abstain from hashish before testing, it was not clear whether these differences were due to long-term hashish use, or the acute effects of the drug at the time of testing.

In the Costa Rican study (14), researchers compared 41 males who had used 10 cannabis joints per day for 17 years with matched controls on a test battery that assessed neuropsychological, intellectual and personality variables. The Costa Rican users did not differ significantly from controls on any test. Page, Fletcher and True (15) followed up this sample after 10 years, by which time they had used cannabis for around 30 years. No differences were detected on any of the original tests but there were significant differences on three new tests of sustained attention and short-term memory. They emphasised that these differences were 'quite subtle' and 'subclinical', with only a small number of subjects clinically impaired. It was also difficult to exclude the possibility that the differences were due to recent cannabis use, since 24 hour abstinence was requested but not verified.

A number of studies of long term Indian cannabis users have also reported cognitive impairment. Agarwal et al (16) studied forty subjects who had used bhang daily for about 5 years. A comparison of their scores with normative data found that 18% had memory impairment, 28% showed mild intellectual impairment (IQs less than 90), and 20% showed substantial cognitive disturbances on the Bender-Gestalt Visuo-Motor Test. Wig and Varma (17) substantially replicated these results and Mendhiratta, Wig and Verma's (18) found that 50 heavy cannabis users reacted more slowly and had poorer concentration and time estimation than 50 matched controls.

The cross-cultural studies of long-term heavy cannabis users provide equivocal evidence of cognitive impairment among long-term cannabis users. They have either failed to find any differences or have found modest cognitive impairment in persons with a long history of heavy cannabis use. Their negative results cannot be attributed to short duration or low intensity of cannabis use because these subjects had used cannabis for between 17 and 23 years, and the amount of THC consumed per day ranged from 20–90 mg in the Jamaican study to 120–200 mg in the Greek sample. The differences that were observed are difficult to interpret because users often had higher rates of polydrug use, poorer nutrition, poorer medical care, and higher rates of illiteracy than controls, all factors which may have biased these studies towards finding poorer performance among cannabis users. Many of these studies also failed to ensure that subjects were not intoxicated by cannabis at the time of testing.

9.2 Studies of Western cannabis users

Studies of the cognitive performance of North American cannabis users have generally been on college students with much shorter histories of cannabis use than the chronic users in the cross-cultural studies (19). It is therefore unsurprising that most of these studies have failed to find evidence of cognitive impairment in cannabis users (19). One study to which these criticisms do not apply is that of Schaeffer et al (20) who studied cognitive impairment in 10 heavy cannabis users in the United States who used cannabis daily for religious reasons. All were Caucasian and all had been born and educated in the USA. All had smoked between 30 and 60 gms of cannabis a day for over 7 years and they had *not* used alcohol or any other psychoactive substances. At the time of testing, all subjects had evidence of recent heavy cannabis use in their urine. Overall, their scores on the WAIS IQ test were in the superior to very superior range, and their scores on all other tests were within normal limits but with only 10 subjects the study had a limited capacity to detect cognitive impairment.

9.3 Laboratory studies of daily cannabis use

Another strategy for investigating the cognitive effects of chronic cannabis use has been to study the cognitive performance of persons who use cannabis daily over periods of weeks. These studies have controlled the quantity, frequency, and duration of cannabis use, as well as nutrition and other drug use, by observing subjects in a hospital ward while they use cannabis. All such studies have used pre- and post-drug observation periods. The sample sizes in these studies have been small and cannabis has been used from 21 to 64 days.

Dornbush et al (21) administered cannabis containing 14 mg THC to 5 regular cannabis users for 21 days. They were tested before and 60 minutes after using cannabis on short-term memory and digit symbol substitution. Performance on the short-term memory test decreased on the first day of drug administration but gradually improved until by the last day of the study it had returned to baseline. Performance on the digit symbol substitution test was unaffected by cannabis but improved with time as a result of practice.

Mendelson, Rossi and Meyer (22) studied the effects of 21 days of cannabis use on 20 healthy, young male subjects who smoked as much cannabis as they wanted to. Short-term memory was impaired during intoxication but there was no impairment of performance before or after cannabis smoking. Similar failures to detect cognitive effects have been reported in three other studies (23–25).

9.4 Controlled laboratory studies of chronic cannabis users

Research studies in the late 1980s and 1990s improved upon the earlier studies of chronic cannabis users by using control groups, verifying abstinence from cannabis before testing, and quantifying the quantity, frequency and duration of cannabis use (Solowij, 1998). More effort was also made to relate specific cognitive processes to quantity, frequency and duration of cannabis use.

A study by Block and colleagues (26) addressed the concern that cannabis users had poorer cognitive ability than controls *before* they started using cannabis. Block et al matched their user and nonuser samples in their scores on the Iowa Tests of Basic Skills collected in the fourth grade of high school, ensuring that the two groups did not differ in intellectual abilities before they began using cannabis. Block and colleagues compared 144 cannabis users, 64 of whom were light users (less than 4 times per week for 5.5 years) and 80 heavy users (5 or more times per week for 6.0 years) with 72 controls aged 18-42. Twenty-four hours of abstinence was required prior to testing. The results showed that heavy cannabis users performed more poorly on tests of verbal expression and mathematical skills on the 12th grade Iowa test.

Solowij et al (27–29) studied the effects of long-term cannabis user's ability to exclude irrelevant stimuli when concentrating their attention on a task. Solowij assessed attentional processes in long-term cannabis users using a combination of performance

and brain event-related potential (ERP) measures as markers of underlying cognitive processes. She measured the amplitude and latency of ERP components that have been shown to reflect various stages of information processing.

Solowij et al (27) studied 9 cannabis users aged 19–40 who had used cannabis for 11 years for an average of 5 days per week. They were matched on age, sex, years of education and alcohol consumption with 9 controls who had either never used or had used cannabis fewer than 15 times in their lives. Subjects were excluded if they had a history of head injury, neurological or psychiatric illness, had used other drugs, or had high levels of alcohol consumption. The groups did not differ in premorbid IQ estimated by the NART score (30). Cannabis users were asked to abstain from cannabis and alcohol for 24 hours prior to testing and were urine tested to ensure that they did so.

Subjects performed an auditory selective attention task in which random sequences of tones varying in location, pitch and duration were presented through headphones while brain electrical activity (EEG) was recorded. They were asked to attend to a particular pitch presented in particular ear, and to respond to long duration tones by pressing a button. Cannabis users performed significantly more poorly than controls, with fewer correct detections, more errors and longer reaction times. They were less able than controls to filter out irrelevant information, suggesting that long-term cannabis use impaired the ability to efficiently process information.

In a second study Solowij et al (28, 29) assessed relationships between degree of impairment and the frequency and duration of cannabis use. Thirty-two cannabis users were divided into four groups of equal size (N = 8) defined by frequency (light: 2 or fewer times per week versus heavy: more than 3 times per week) and duration (short: 4 or fewer years of use versus long: 5 or more years of cannabis use). Subjects were matched to a group of nonuser controls (N = 16). The cannabis users performed worse than the controls and the greatest impairment was in the heavy user group. The long duration user group found it harder to ignore irrelevant stimuli than the short duration users and controls who did not differ. This impairment increased with the number of years of use but it was not related to frequency of use. There were no differences between groups defined on frequency of use on this measure. Speed of information processing was related to frequency of cannabis use but not to duration of use.

Solowij (31) assessed whether these ERP changes in long-term cannabis users persisted after extended abstinence from cannabis. She studied 32 former users who had used cannabis for a mean of 9 years and who had been abstinent for a mean of 2 years. She found some partial recovery of functioning: the speed of information processing was not reduced in the ex-users but their ability to ignore irrelevant stimuli remained impaired. The degree of impairment increased with the length of cannabis use and was unrelated to the length of abstinence.

Supportive evidence was provided by a NIDA funded study by Struve and colleagues of CNS changes in chronic cannabis users. This research found evidence of larger changes in EEG frequency, primarily in frontal-central cortex, in daily cannabis users of up to 30 years duration compared to short term users and nonusers (32). The results also

suggested that the EEG changes increased with the number of years of daily cannabis use. The major limitation of this research is that changes in frequency of EEG spectra have not been shown to be related to cognitive functioning.

This research group also assessed cognitive functioning (33–35) in subjects screened for current or past psychiatric and medical disorders and CNS injury. Daily cannabis users who had at least 3 years of use were compared to a group who had used daily for 6-14 years, a group who had used on a daily basis for 15 years or more, and a nonuser control group. Sample sizes averaged 15 per group. They reported a dose-response relationship between test performance and intensity of cannabis use, with controls performing best, followed by short term daily cannabis users, with the poorest performance in the very long-term group (33–35).

Pope and Yurgelun-Todd (36) compared the cognitive performance of heavy and light cannabis using college students. The heavy users (n = 65) had used for at least 2 years, on 28 of the past 30 days, and had cannabinoids in their urine. The light users (n = 64) had used no more than 3 days in the past month and had no cannabinoids in their urine. The authors used this design because they argued that infrequent users would 'differ less from heavy users on some possible confounding variables than would control subjects who had never used cannabis at all, while still differing sharply from heavy users on … extent of recent cannabis use' (p 521).

Subjects were admitted overnight to a hospital ward to ensure that they were abstinent from cannabis at least 19 hours before being tested. The two groups did not differ on any social or demographic variables, except that heavy users came from more affluent families and scored more poorly on Verbal IQ and self-reported Scholastic Aptitude Tests. These differences were statistically adjusted for when comparing the two groups on the neuropsychological tests. The groups did not differ on tests of digit span, auditory sequential processing, the Stroop Test or the Wechsler Memory Scale. They differed on tests of attention (the Wisconsin test, the Benton VFT, and the CLVT) and these differences persisted when adjusted for differences in verbal IQ, self-reported SAT score and other drug use.

9.5 Epidemiological evidence

Lyketsos et al (37) reported a large-scale prospective epidemiological study of the effect of cannabis use on cognitive functioning. They followed up 1318 adults 11.5 years after they were assessed on the Mini Mental State Exam (MMSE) and assessed cognitive decline on the MMSE. They also inquired about use of cannabis, alcohol and tobacco. Their study came close to meeting the criteria for an optimum study specified by Pope et al (38), namely, it was a longitudinal study using a large sample of people from the general population who were assessed on cognitive performance and on cannabis and other drug use. Lyketsos et al found that the mean MMSE score declined by 1.2 points over 11.5 years and the decline was greater among older participants. There was, however, no relationship between cannabis use and the decline in MMSE score, and this lack of relationship persisted when adjustments were made for age, sex, education, minority status and use of alcohol and tobacco.

The Lyketsos et al study supports other evidence that cannabis use does not produce *gross* impairment of cognitive function but for a number of reasons it does not exclude the possibility that cannabis use causes more subtle cognitive impairment. First, only 57% of those initially interviewed were followed up and those lost to follow up had poorer MMSE scores at first assessment. Second, the MMSE is a screening test for gross cognitive impairment; it is not sensitive to small changes in cognitive functioning (39). Third, more than two weeks daily use at any of the three assessments qualified as 'heavy cannabis use'. Since cannabis use declines steeply with age (40) very few of this sample were likely to be daily cannabis users for any length of time.

9.6 Studies of neurotoxicity

Human studies of brain anatomy have generally failed to find signs of gross 'brain damage' after chronic use of cannabis (19, 41). The human studies of cognitive functioning suggest that cannabis may produce more subtle changes in brain function that existing methods of brain imaging are not sufficiently sensitive to detect (19). Wert and Raulin (41) proposed, that on the available evidence 'there are no gross structural or neurological deficits in marijuana-using subjects, although subtle neurological features may be present' (p.624).

9.7 Summary

The evidence suggests that long term heavy use of cannabis does not produce severe impairment of cognitive function like that observed in heavy alcohol users. There is some evidence that daily cannabis use over many years may produce more subtle impairment in memory, attention and the organisation and integration of complex information. This evidence suggests that these forms of cognitive impairment increase with the duration of cannabis use. It remains to be seen whether the impairment can be reversed by an extended period of abstinence.

Well controlled studies using sophisticated methods of investigation have failed to demonstrate gross structural change in the brains of heavy, long term cannabis users. These negative results are consistent with the evidence that any cognitive effects of chronic cannabis use are subtle, and hence unlikely to be manifest as gross structural changes in the brain.

9.8 References

1. Kolansky, H. & Moore, W. (1972) Toxic effects of chronic marihuana use, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 222, 35–41.

2. Kolansky, H. & Moore, W. (1971) Effects of marihuana on adolescents and young adults, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 216, 486–492.

3. Stephens, R., Roffman, R. & Curtin, L. (2000) Comparison of extended versus brief interventions for marjiuana, *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 68, 898–908.

4. Soueif, M. (1971) The use of cannabis in Egypt: A behavioural study, *Bulletin on Narcotics*, 23, 17–28.

5. Soueif, M. (1975) Chronic cannabis users: Further analysis of objective test results, *Bulletin on Narcotics*, 27, 1–26.

6. Soueif, M. I. (1976) Differential association between chronic cannabis use and brain function deficits, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 282, 323–43.

7. Soueif, M. I. (1976) Some determinants of psychological deficits associated with chronic cannabis consumption, *Bulletin on Narcotics*, 28, 25–42.

8. Carlin, A. (1986) Neuropsychological consequences of drug abuse, in: Grant, I. & Adams, K. (Eds.) *Neuropsychological Assessment of Neuropsychiatric Disorders*, pp. 478–497 (New York, Oxford University Press).

9. Bowman, M. & Pihl, R. (1973) Cannabis: Psychological effects of chronic heavy use. A controlled study of intellectual functioning in chronic users of high potency cannabis, *Psychopharmacologia*, 29, 159–170.

10. Rubin, V. & Comitas, L. (1975) *Ganja in Jamaica: A Medical Anthropological Study of Chronic Marihuana Use* (The Hague, Mouton).

11. Stefanis, C., Dornbush, R. & Fink, M. (1977) *Hashish: Studies of Long-Term Use* (New York, Raven Press).

12. Stefanis, C., Boulougouris, J. & Liakos, A. (1976) Clinical and psychophysiological effects of cannabis in long term users, in: Braude, M. & Szara, S. (Eds.) *Pharmacology of Marihuana*, pp. 659–665 (New York, Raven Press).

13. Kokkevi, A. & Dornbush, R. (1977) Psychological test characteristics of long term hashish users, in: Stefanis, C., Dornbush, R. & Fink, M. (Eds.) *Hashish: Studiies of Long-Term Use*, pp. 43–48 (New York, Raven Press).

14. Satz, P., Fletcher, J. & Sutker, L. (1976) Neuropsychologic, intellectual and personality correlates of chronic marijuana use in native Costa Ricans, *Annals of the New York Acedemy of Sciences*, 282, 266–306.

15. Page, J., Fletcher, J. & True, W. (1988) Psychosociocultural perspectives on chronic cannabis use: The Costa Rican follow-up, *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs*, 20, 57–65.

16. Agarwal, A., Sethi, B. & Gupta, S. (1975) Physical and cognitive effects of chronic bhang (cannabis) intake, *Indian Journal of Psychiatry*, 17, 1–7.

17. Wig, N. N. & Varma, V. K. (1977) Patterns of long-term heavy cannabis use in north India and its effects on cognitive functions: a preliminary report, *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 2, 211–9.

18. Mendhiratta, S., Wig, N. & Varma, S. (1978) Some psychological correlates of long-term heavy marihuana users, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 132, 482–486.

19. Solowij, N. (1998) *Cannabis and cognitive functioning,* (Cambridge, Cambridge University Press).

20. Schaeffer, J., Andrysiak, T. & Ungerleider, J. T. (1981) Cognition and long-term use of ganja (cannabis), *Science*, 213, 465–466.

21. Dornbush, R., Clare, G., Zaks, A., Crown, P., Volavka, J. & Fink, M. (1972) Twenty-one day administration of marijuana in male volunteers, in: Lewis, M. (Ed.) *Current Research in Marihuana*, pp. 115–127 (New York, Academic Press).

22. Mendelson, J., Rossi, A. & Meyer, R. (1974) *The Use of Marihuana: A Psychological and Physiological Inquiry* (New York, Plenum Press).

23. Frank, I., Lessin, P., Tyrell, E., Hahn, P. & Szara, S. (1976) Acute and cumulative effects of marihuana smoking in hospitalised subjects: A 36 day study, in: Braude, M. & Szara, S. (Eds.) *Pharmacology of Marihuana, Volume 2* (New York, Raven Press).

24. Harshman, R., Crawford, H. & Hecht, E. (1976) Marihuana, cognitive style, and lateralised hemisphere, in: Cohen, S. & Stillman, R. (Eds.) *The Therapeutic Potential of Marihuana*, pp. 205–254 (New York, Plenum Press).

25. Cohen, S. (1976) The 94-day cannabis study, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 282, 211–220.

26. Block, R. I., Farnham, S., Braverman, K., Noyes Jr, R. & Ghoneim, M. M. (1990) Long-term marijuana use and subsequent effects on learning and cognitive functions related to school achievement: Preliminary study *NIDA Research Monograph*, pp. 96–111 .

27. Solowij, N., Mitchie, P. & Fox, A. (1991) Effects of long-term cannabis use on selective attention: An event-related potential study, *Pharmacology, Biochemistry and Behavior*, 40, 683–688.

28. Solowij, N., Mitchie, P. & Fox, A. (1992) Frequency and duration of cannabis use differentially affect brain function in a selective attention task, Paper presented at the *Paper presented at the 10th International Australiasian Winter Conference on Brain Research (AWCBR), Queenstown, New Zealand, 16–21 August 1992; and at the National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre Fifth Anniversary Annual Symposium on the Correlates and Consequences of Excessive Drug Use, Sydney, Australia, 4 December 1992*.

29. Solowij, N., Mitchie, P. & Fot, A. (1993) Differential impairments of selective attention due to frequency and duration of cannabis use, *Paper presented at the International Cannabis Research Society Annual Meeting, Satellite to the 55th Annual Scientific Meeting of the College on Problems of Drug Dependence, Toronto, Canada, 10–17 June 1993*.

30. Nelson, N. (1984) The National Adult Reading Test (NFER).

31. Solowij, N. (1995) Do cognitive impairments recover following cessation of cannabis use?, *Life Sciences*, 56, 2119–2126.

32. Struve, F., Straumanis, J., Patrick, G., Norris, G., Nixon, F., FitzGerald, M., Manno, J., Leavitt, J. & Webb, P. (1993) Topographic quantitative EEG sequelae of chronic cumulative THC exposure: Recent and continuing studies *Paper presented at the International Cannabis Research Society Annual Meeting, Satellite to the 55th Annual Scientific Meeting of the College on Problems of Drug Dependence, Toronto, Canada, 10–17 June 1993.*.

33. Leavitt, J., Webb, P., Norris, G., Struve, F., Straumanis, J., G., P., FitzGerald, J. & Nixon, F. (1991) Differences in complex reaction time between chronic heavy THC users and non-users controls, *Poster presented at the 53rd Annual Scientific Meeting of the College on Problems of Drug Dependence, Palm Beach, Florida, 10–17 June*.

34. Leavitt, J., Webb, P., Norris, G., Struve, F., Straumanis, J., FitzGerald, J., Nixon, F., Patrick, G. & Manno, J. (1992) Performance of chronic daily marijuana users on neuropsychological tests, Paper presented at the *Poster presented at the 54th Annual Scientific Meeting of the College on Problems of Drug Dependence, Keystone, Colorad, 20–25 June*.

35. Leavitt, J., Webb, P., Norris, G., Struve, F., G., P., FitzGerald, J. & Nixon, F. (1993) Performance of long-term THC users on tests of reaction time using Sternberg's procedure, Paper presented at the *Poster presented at the 55th Annual Scientific Meeting of the College on Problems of Drug Dependence, Toronto, Canada, 12–17 June*.

36. Pope, H. G. & Yurgelun-Todd, D. (1996) The residual cognitive effects of heavy marijuana use in college students, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 275, 521–527.

37. Lyketsos, C. G., Garrett, E., Liang, K. Y. & Anthony, J. C. (1999) Cannabis use and cognitive decline in persons under 65 years of age, *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 149, 794–800.

38. Pope, H. G., Gruber, A. J. & Yurgelun-Todd, D. (1995) The residual neuropsychological effects of cannabis: The current status of research, *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 38, 25–34.

39. Bowie, P., Branton, T. & Holmes, J. (1999) Should the Mini Mental State Examination be used to monitor dementia treatments?, *Lancet*, 354, 1527–1528.

40. Bachman, J. G., Wadsworth, K. N., O'Malley, P., Johnston, L. & Schulenberg, J. (1997) *Smoking, drinking and drug use in young adulthood: The impacts of new freedoms and responsibilities* (Mahwah, NJ, Lawrence Erlbaum).

41. Wert, R. & Raulin, M. (1986) The chronic cerebral effects of cannabis use I. Methodological issues and neurological findings, *The International Journal of the Addictions*, 21, 605–628.

10 Cannabis use and psychotic disorders

There is reason to suspect that cannabis use may be a cause of psychotic disorders, i.e. mental illnesses in which sufferers experience hallucinations and delusions and show impaired reality testing. THC produces symptoms found in some psychotic disorders, namely, euphoria, distorted time perception, and cognitive and memory impairments (1, 2). In laboratory studies normal volunteers given high doses of THC have reported visual and auditory hallucinations, delusional ideas, thought disorder, and symptoms of hypomania (3, 4). A 'cannabis psychosis' has been reported by clinical observers in countries with a long history of heavy cannabis use, such as India and Egypt (1, 5).

We need to distinguish two hypotheses about possible relationships between cannabis use and psychosis (6). The strongest causal hypothesis is that heavy cannabis use can cause a 'cannabis psychosis', that is, a psychosis would not occur in the absence of cannabis use and in which the causal role of cannabis can be inferred from the symptoms and their relationship to cannabis use (being preceded by heavy cannabis use and remitting after abstinence).

A second hypothesis is that cannabis use can precipitate an episode of schizophrenia. According to this hypothesis, cannabis use is one factor among many others (including genetic predisposition and other unknown causes) that bring about schizophrenia, a psychotic disorder which becomes chronic in a substantial proportion of those who develop it.

If cannabis use can precipitate schizophrenia it is also likely that it can exacerbate the symptoms of the disorder. Even if cannabis use does not precipitate schizophrenia, its use may exacerbate symptoms of schizophrenia either directly, by affecting the dopaminergic system in the brain, or indirectly, by reducing compliance with, or interfering with the effects of, the neuroleptic drugs used to treat its symptoms.

In order to infer that cannabis use is a cause of psychosis in any of these ways we need evidence: that cannabis use and psychosis are associated; that chance is an unlikely explanation of the association; that cannabis use preceded the psychosis; and that plausible alternative explanations of the association can be excluded (7). As we will see, there is evidence that cannabis use and psychosis are associated, that chance is an unlikely explanation of the association, and that cannabis use often precedes psychoses. The most difficult task is excluding the hypothesis that the relationship between cannabis use and psychosis is due to other factors (e.g. other drug use, or a genetic predisposition both to develop schizophrenia and use cannabis).

10.1 'A cannabis psychosis'

Case reports of 'cannabis psychoses' (8–11) describe individuals who develop psychotic symptoms or disorders after using cannabis. Chopra and Smith (9), for example, described 200 patients who were admitted to a psychiatric hospital in Calcutta between

1963 and 1968 with psychotic symptoms following the use of cannabis. The most common symptoms ‘were sudden onset of confusion, generally associated with delusions, hallucinations (usually visual) and emotional lability ... amnesia, disorientation, depersonalisation and paranoid symptoms’ (p. 24). Most psychoses were preceded by the use of large doses of cannabis. Chopra and Smith argued that heavy cannabis use was not a sign of pre-existing disorders because a third of their cases had no prior psychiatric history, the symptoms were remarkably uniform regardless of prior psychiatric history, and those who used the most potent cannabis preparations experienced psychoses after the shortest period of use.

The findings of Chopra and Smith have received some support from other smaller case series that suggest that large doses of potent cannabis products can be followed by a ‘toxic’ psychotic disorder with ‘organic’ features of amnesia and confusion. These disorders have been reported from the Caribbean (12), New Zealand (13), Scotland (11), South Africa (10), Sweden (8), the United Kingdom (14) and the United States (15).

These disorders have been attributed to cannabis use for the following reasons: the onset of the symptoms followed closely the ingestion of large quantities of cannabis; the affected individuals often exhibited ‘organic’ symptoms, such as confusion, disorientation and amnesia; some had no personal or family history of psychoses before using cannabis; their symptoms rapidly remitted after abstinence from cannabis use, usually within several days to several weeks; recovery was usually complete with the person having no residual psychotic symptoms; and the disorder only recurred if the individual resumed cannabis use (16).

Sceptical author (2, 17) have criticized the poor quality of information in these studies on: cannabis use; its relationship to the onset of psychosis; the person’s premorbid adjustment; and their family history of psychosis. They also emphasize the variety of clinical pictures of ‘cannabis psychoses’ reported by different observers. These weaknesses impair the value of these case series.

10.1.1 Controlled studies

A small number of controlled studies have been conducted over the past 20 years (18–22). Some studies have either compared persons with ‘cannabis psychoses’ with persons who have schizophrenia, or compared psychoses occurring in persons who do and do not have biochemical evidence of cannabis use prior to presenting for treatment. Their results have been mixed, in part because of the small sample sizes in studies that have failed to replicate positive findings, and because of variations in the research methods (16).

Several studies have examined the relationship between cannabis use and psychotic symptoms in the general population. Tien and Anthony (23) used data from the Epidemiologic Catchment Area study to examine the relationship between drug use and reports of one or more of 11 ‘psychotic experiences’ during a twelve-month period (4 types of hallucinations and seven types of delusional belief). They compared 477 cases who reported one or more psychotic symptoms with 1818 controls who did not. Cases and controls were matched for age and social and demographic characteristics. Daily cannabis use was found to double the risk of reporting a psychotic symptom (after statistical adjustment for alcohol use and psychiatric diagnoses at baseline).

Thomas (24) reported the prevalence of psychotic symptoms among cannabis users in a random sample of people in a large city in the North Island of New Zealand. One in seven (14%) cannabis users reported 'strange, unpleasant experiences such as hearing voices' or 'becoming convinced that someone is trying to harm you or that you are being persecuted' after using cannabis.

The National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being (NSMHWB) conducted in Australia in 1997 included a screening questionnaire for the presence of psychotic symptoms (25). Among those under 50 years of age who screened positive for a psychotic disorder, 8% (n = 27) met criteria for cannabis dependence in the past 12 months. This was 17% of all persons diagnosed with cannabis dependence (26). After adjusting for demographics, affective and anxiety disorders, smoking status and alcohol dependence, a diagnosis of cannabis dependence doubled the odds of reporting psychotic symptoms (27).

10.1.2 Overall evaluation

The hypothesis that there is a 'cannabis psychosis' is still contentious. In its favour are the equivocal evidence from the case series and the small number of positive controlled studies. Critics of the hypothesis emphasize the poor quality of the clinical judgments about aetiology, the poorly specified criteria used in diagnosing these psychoses, the dearth of controlled studies, and the striking variations in the clinical features of these 'cannabis psychoses'.

It is a plausible hypothesis that high doses of cannabis can produce psychotic *symptoms* but the evidence for a 'cannabis psychosis' as a specific clinical syndrome is much less compelling because the symptoms reported by different observers have been so mixed (28). If cannabis-induced psychoses exist, they are either rare or they only rarely receive medical intervention in Western societies. The total number of cases of putative 'cannabis psychoses' in the 12 case series reviewed in Hall (16) was 397 and 200 of these came from a single series collected over 6 years from a large geographic area in which heavy cannabis use was endemic (9).

10.2 Cannabis use and schizophrenia

10.2.1 Clinical studies

In case-control studies (29, 30), schizophrenic patients are more likely to have used psychotomimetic drugs such as amphetamines, cocaine, and hallucinogens than other psychiatric patients, normal controls or the general population (31). Variations in rates of use between studies reflect differences in the sampling of patients, with younger patients reporting higher rates than older persons with chronic disorders. Studies have also differed in the criteria for diagnosing schizophrenia and the manner in which substance use has been assessed (32).

Alcohol use, abuse and dependence are probably more common in the schizophrenic population than in the general population (33, 34) but findings on cannabis use have been more mixed (16). Generally, cannabis is the most commonly used drug after alcohol and tobacco, and it is often used with alcohol (32, 35, 36). An Australian study of

a clinical sample of persons with schizophrenia (37) has broadly confirmed the pattern of substance use and abuse in American studies, finding alcohol the most commonly abused substance (18% abuse or dependence in the past 6 months), followed by cannabis (13% abuse or dependence in the past 6 months).

The controlled clinical studies disagree about the correlates of substance abuse in schizophrenia. Most have found that young males are over-represented among cannabis users (16), as they are in the general community (38). In some studies, substance users have been reported to have an earlier onset of psychotic symptoms, a better premorbid adjustment, more episodes of illness, and more hallucinations (36, 39, 40) but other well controlled studies have failed to replicate some or all of these findings (41–43).

10.2.2 Population studies

Surveys of psychiatric disorders in the community have reported higher rates of substance abuse disorders among persons with schizophrenia. In the ECA study (44) nearly half of the patients identified as schizophrenic had a diagnosis of substance abuse or dependence (34% for an alcohol disorder and 28% for another drug disorder) (45). These rates were higher than the rates in the general population, namely, 14% for alcohol disorders (46) and 6% for drug abuse (44). Cuffel et al (42) reported that the most commonly used substances among persons with schizophrenia in the ECA study were: alcohol (37%) and cannabis (23%), followed by stimulants and hallucinogens (13%). The most common combination was alcohol and cannabis (31%). These findings have also been replicated in a similar survey in Edmonton, Alberta (47).

In the Australian National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being (NSMHWB), cannabis use and a positive screen for psychosis were associated. Among those under 50 years of age who reported that they had received a diagnosis of schizophrenia, 12% met ICD-10 criteria for a cannabis use disorder in the past 12 months and 21% met criteria for an alcohol use disorder. After adjusting for other disorders and unemployment status, those who met criteria for ICD-10 cannabis dependence were 2.9 times more likely to report that they had been diagnosed with schizophrenia than those without cannabis dependence (26).

A high rate of cannabis use was also reported in the Low Prevalence Study (LPS) of psychoses in the Australian cities of Perth, Melbourne, Brisbane and Canberra (48). In this study persons with a suspected psychotic disorder were assessed by experienced clinicians using ICD-10 criteria, (48) including significant proportions who were not in domestic dwellings (which was a limitation of the NSMHWB sample) (26). One in four (24%) were daily cannabis users, 30% met lifetime criteria for alcohol abuse or dependence and 25% met lifetime criteria for cannabis abuse or dependence (48).

10.3 Explaining the association

One hypothesis is that cannabis use precipitates schizophrenic disorders in vulnerable persons. Its supporters cite the earlier age of onset of psychotic symptoms among persons with schizophrenia who use cannabis and reports that they have better premorbid adjustment, fewer negative symptoms, and a better treatment response (49).

A second possibility is that the association between cannabis use and an acute onset of schizophrenia is spurious. It may be, Arndt et al (39) argue, that schizophrenics with a better premorbid personality are more likely to be exposed to illicit drug use than persons with schizophrenia who are socially withdrawn. There is supportive evidence (50) that persons with acute onset psychoses usually have a better premorbid adjustment and a better prognosis. They also have greater opportunities to use cannabis and other illicit drugs than persons who are socially withdrawn.

A third possibility is that cannabis use is a consequence (rather than a cause) of schizophrenia. For example, cannabis and other drugs may be used to medicate the unpleasant symptoms of schizophrenia (51), such as depression, anxiety, lethargy, and anhedonia, or the unpleasant side effects of the neuroleptic drugs that are often used to treat the disorder (40).

10.3.1 Precipitation of schizophrenia

The most convincing evidence that cannabis use may precipitate schizophrenia comes from a 15-year study of cannabis use and schizophrenia in 50,465 Swedish conscripts (52). This study investigated the relationship between self-reported cannabis use at age 18 and receiving a diagnosis of schizophrenia in the next 15 years (as indicated by the Swedish psychiatric case register). Andreasson et al found that those who had tried cannabis by age 18 were 2.4 times more likely to be diagnosed with schizophrenia than those who had not. The more often cannabis had been used by age 18 the more likely they were to receive this diagnosis. The rate of a schizophrenia diagnosis was 1.3 times higher among those who had used cannabis one to ten times, 3 times higher among those who had used cannabis between one and fifty times, and 6 times higher among those who had used cannabis more than fifty times.

These risks were substantially reduced after statistically adjusting for variables that were related to the risk of developing schizophrenia, namely, having a psychiatric diagnosis at conscription, and having parents who had divorced (as an indicator of parental psychiatric disorder). Nevertheless, the relationship remained statistically significant. The risk of a diagnosis of schizophrenia was still 1.5 times greater for those who had smoked cannabis from one to ten times, and 2.3 times greater for those who had used ten or more times. Andreasson et al (52) and Allebeck (49) have argued that this indicates that cannabis use precipitates schizophrenia in vulnerable individuals.

A number of alternative explanations have been offered of the Swedish finding. First, there was a large gap between self-reported cannabis use at age 18 and the development of schizophrenia over the next 15 years (53). The diagnosis of schizophrenia was based upon a case register so there was no data on how many individuals were using cannabis at the time that their schizophrenia was diagnosed. Andreasson et al argued that cannabis use persisted because use at age 18 was strongly related to a diagnosis of drug abuse.

A second possibility is that schizophrenia was misdiagnosed. On this hypothesis, the higher rate of ‘schizophrenia’ among the heavy cannabis users was due to cannabis-induced psychoses that were misdiagnosed as schizophrenia (53). Andreasson et al (54) tested this possibility by examining 21 cases of schizophrenia among conscripts in the case register (8 of whom had used cannabis and 13 of whom had not). They found that

80% of these cases met the DSM-III requirement that the symptoms had been present for at least six months, thereby excluding the diagnoses of transient drug-induced psychotic symptoms.

A third hypothesis is that the relationship between cannabis use and schizophrenia is explained by the use of other drugs. Studies show (see chapter 5) that heavy cannabis users in late adolescence are more likely to use other illicit drugs, including amphetamine, which can produce an acute psychosis (55). Amphetamines were the most commonly used illicit drugs in Sweden during the late 1960s and early 1970s (56). On this hypothesis, amphetamine-induced psychoses would produce a spurious association between cannabis use and schizophrenia. The evidence that psychotic symptoms persisted beyond 6 months (54) also makes this an unlikely hypothesis.

A fourth hypothesis is that early cannabis use was a symptom of emerging schizophrenia. Andreasson et al (54) rejected this hypothesis, noting that the cannabis users who developed schizophrenia had better premorbid personalities, a more abrupt onset, and more positive symptoms than the non-users of cannabis. Moreover, there was still a dose-response relationship between cannabis use and schizophrenia among those who had no previous psychiatric history. The persuasiveness of this evidence depends upon whether a *failure* to identify a psychiatric disorder at conscription meant that no disorder was present.

A fifth hypothesis depends upon under-reporting of cannabis use at conscription. Andreasson et al (52) acknowledged that cannabis use was probably under-reported because this information was not collected anonymously. They argued, however, that under-reporting would *under*-estimate the relationship between cannabis use and schizophrenia. This is true if the schizophrenic and non-schizophrenic conscripts were equally likely to under-report. If, for example, pre-schizophrenic subjects were more candid about their drug use, then the apparent relationship between cannabis use and schizophrenia could be spurious (53). This seems unlikely, however, in view of the relationship between the *frequency* of cannabis use by age 18 and the risk of a schizophrenia diagnosis among heavy users.

10.3.2 Exacerbation of schizophrenia

Clinical reports suggest that schizophrenic patients who continue to use cannabis experience more psychotic symptoms (57), respond poorly to neuroleptic drugs (58), and have worse clinical outcomes than those patients who do not (59). These reports have been supported by controlled studies.

Negrete et al (60) conducted a retrospective study of the relationship between self-reported cannabis use and symptoms in the clinical records of 137 schizophrenic patients who had the disorder for at least six months. They found higher rates of hallucinations and delusions and more hospitalisations among patients who were cannabis users. These relationships persisted after statistical adjustment for age and sex. Similar findings have been reported by Cleghorn et al (61) who found that cannabis was the most heavily used drug, and drug abusers had higher rates of hallucinations, delusions and positive symptoms than those who did not abuse drugs. DeQuardo et al (62) reported similar findings in a retrospective study of 67 schizophrenic patients.

Jablensky et al (63) reported a two year follow-up of 1202 first episode schizophrenic patients enrolled in 10 countries as part of a WHO Collaborative study. They found that the use of 'street drugs', including cannabis and cocaine, was associated during the follow up period with more psychotic symptoms and hospitalisation. Martinez-Arevalo et al (64) reported in a study of 62 schizophrenic patients that those who used cannabis during a one-year follow up were more likely to relapse and comply poorly with drug treatment. Caspari (65) reported similar findings in a six year follow up study of 39 schizophrenic patients with a history of cannabis abuse and 39 schizophrenic patients without such a history.

Linszen et al (66) reported a prospective study of 93 psychotic patients whose symptoms were assessed monthly over a year. Twenty-four of these patients were cannabis abusers (11 were less than daily users and 13 were daily cannabis users). The cannabis users relapsed to psychosis sooner, and had more relapses in the year of follow up, than the patients who had not used cannabis. Daily users relapsed earlier, and more often, than the less than daily users who, in turn, relapsed sooner, and more often, than the patients who did not use cannabis. These relationships persisted after statistically controlling for premorbid adjustment, and alcohol and other drug use.

Two uncertainties remain. First, it may be that schizophrenia patients who do and do not use cannabis differ in premorbid personality, family history, and other characteristics. This explanation is unlikely in the WHO schizophrenia study (63) and the Linszen et al study (66), both of which used statistical methods to adjust for these confounders. The second difficulty is separating the contributions that cannabis and other drugs make to the exacerbation of schizophrenic symptoms. Heavy alcohol use is common among persons with schizophrenia, and the heavier their cannabis use, the more likely the person is to use psychostimulants and hallucinogens (32). Only Linszen et al statistically adjusted for the effects of concurrent alcohol and drug use. Our confidence that the effect is attributable to cannabis will increase with replications of the Linszen et al study.

10.3.3 Intervention studies

If cannabis use exacerbates schizophrenia then patients who reduce their cannabis use should have fewer symptoms and lower relapse rates. The major difficulty with testing this prediction is getting persons with schizophrenia to reduce their cannabis use. Dependence on alcohol and other drugs is difficult to treat (67), and persons with schizophrenia often have characteristics that predict a poor treatment outcome, namely, they lack social support, they may be cognitively impaired, they are often unemployed, and they may comply poorly with treatment (32, 68).

There are very few controlled outcome studies of substance abuse treatment in schizophrenia (69). Few of these have produced large enough benefits of treatment, or treated a large enough number of patients, to provide an adequate chance of detecting any positive impacts of abstinence on the course of disorders. The few that have been large enough (70) have not reported results separately by diagnosis. Better designed intervention studies should help to clarify the relationship between cannabis use and schizophrenia.

10.3.4 Self-medication

The evidence for the self-medication hypothesis (that persons with schizophrenia use cannabis to avoid unpleasant symptoms of the illness) is not very compelling. Persons with schizophrenia report that they use alcohol, cannabis and other illicit drugs for similar reasons to persons who do not have schizophrenia, namely, to relieve boredom, to provide stimulation, to feel good, and to socialize with peers (32, 37, 71, 72). The drugs that are most often used by schizophrenic patients are also those that are most readily available in the general population, namely, tobacco, alcohol, and cannabis.

In favour of the self-medication hypothesis is the evidence that some schizophrenic patients report using cannabis for its euphoric effects and to relieve negative symptoms and depression (e.g. (29, 40, 73)). Dixon et al (40), for example, surveyed 83 patients with schizophrenia who reported that cannabis reduced anxiety and depression, and increased a sense of calm, but at the cost of making them feel more suspicious.

Hamera et al (74) examined correlations over 84 consecutive days between self-reported psychotic symptoms, licit and illicit drug use, and medication use in 17 persons with schizophrenia. They found relationships between nicotine and prodromal psychotic symptoms and between caffeine use and symptoms of anxiety and depression but there were no relationships between psychotic symptoms and alcohol or cannabis use. This study does have limitations. The difficulty of the self-monitoring task probably selected patients who were more compliant than a representative sample of schizophrenics and they reported low rates of drug use. It is also possible that the time period of 84 days was too short to fully examine the relationship between drug use and major exacerbations of the illness.

10.4 Summary

Evidence supports the hypothesis that cannabis use exacerbates the symptoms of schizophrenia. This evidence comes from a number of retrospective and prospective studies that have controlled for confounding variables. This hypothesis is also biologically plausible: psychotic disorders involve disturbances in the dopamine neurotransmitter systems (75) and cannabinoids, such as THC, increase dopamine release (76).

It is also possible that cannabis use precipitates schizophrenia in persons who are vulnerable because of a personal or family history of schizophrenia. This hypothesis is consistent with the stress-diathesis model of schizophrenia (50, 77) in which schizophrenia is the result of stress acting upon a genetic ‘diathesis’ to develop schizophrenia. The only direct evidence for it comes from a study by McGuire et al (21) which reported that schizophrenic patients with a history of heavy cannabis use were 10 times more likely to have a family history of schizophrenia than persons with a psychosis who had not used cannabis.

It remains uncertain whether cannabis use can cause schizophrenia that would not have occurred in its absence (78). If it can, it is unlikely to account for more than a minority of cases. Most of the 274 conscripts in the Andreassen et al study who developed

schizophrenia had not used cannabis (54) and only 21 of those who did were heavy cannabis users. The *treated* incidence of schizophrenia has not increased during the 1970s and 1980s (79), despite very substantial increases in cannabis use among young adults in Australia and North America (38). Although there are complications in interpreting such trends (80), the debate has been about whether the incidence of schizophrenia has *declined* or remained *stationary* rather than *increased* (81).

10.5 References

1. Brill, H. & Nahas, G. (1984) Cannabis intoxication and mental illness, in: Nahas, G. (Ed.) *Marihuana in Science and Medicine*, pp. 263–305 (New York, Raven Press).
2. Thornicroft, G. (1990) Cannabis and psychosis: Is there epidemiological evidence for association, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 157, 25–33.
3. Georgotas, A. & Zeidenberg, P. (1979) Observations on the effects of four weeks of heavy marijuana smoking on group interaction and individual behavior, *Comprehensive Psychiatry*, 20, 427–432.
4. National Academy of Science (1982) *Marijuana and Health* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).
5. Ghodse, A. (1986) Cannabis psychosis, *British Journal of Addiction*, 81, 473–487.
6. Hall, W., Solowij, N. & Lemon, J. (1994) The health and psychological consequences of cannabis use (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
7. Hall, W. (1987) A simplified logic of causal inference, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Psychiatry*, 21, 507–513.
8. Bernardson, G. & Gunne, L. (1972) Forty-six cases of psychosis in cannabis abusers, *International Journal of the Addictions*, 7, 9–16.
9. Chopra, G. & Smith, J. (1974) Psychotic reactions following cannabis use in East Indians, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 30, 24–27.
10. Solomons, K., Neppe, V. & Kuyl, J. (1990) Toxic cannabis psychosis is a valid entity, *South African Medical Journal*, 78, 476–481.
11. Wylie, A., Scott, R. & Burnett, S. (1995) Psychosis due to "skunk', *British Medical Journal*, 311, 125.
12. Harding, T. & Knight, F. (1973) Marijuana-modified mania, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 29, 635–637.
13. Eva, J. (1992) Cannabis psychosis, *Psychiatric Bulletin*, 16, 310–311.
14. Carney, M., Bacelle, L. & Robinson, B. (1984) Psychosis after cannabis use, *British Medical Journal*, 288, 1047.
15. Tennant, F. & Groesbeck, C. (1972) Psychiatric effects of hashish, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 33, 383–386.
16. Hall, W. (1998) Cannabis use and psychosis, *Drug and Alcohol Review*, 17, 433–444.

17. Gruber, A. & Pope, H. (1994) Cannabis psychotic disorder. Does it exist?, *American Journal of the Addictions*, 3, 72–83.

18. Thacore, V. & Shukla, S. (1976) Cannabis psychosis and paranoid schizophrenia, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 33, 383–386.

19. Rottanburg, D., Robins, A., Ben-Aire, O., Teggin, A. & Elk, R. (1982) Cannabis-associated psychosis with hypomanic features, *Lancet*, 2, 1364–1366.

20. Imade, A. & Ebie, J. (1991) A retrospective study of symptom patterns of cannabis-induced psychosis, *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, 83, 134–136.

21. McGuire, P., Jones, R., Harvey, I., Williams, M., McGuffin, P. & Murray, R. (1995) Morbid risk of schizophrenia for relatives of patients with cannabis-associated psychosis, *Schizophrenia Research*, 15, 277–281.

22. McGuire, P., Jones, R., Harvey, I., Bebbington, P., Toone, B., Lewis, S. & Murray, R. (1994) Cannabis and acute psychosis, *Schizophrenia Research*, 13, 161–168.

23. Tien, A. Y. & Anthony, J. C. (1990) Epidemiological analysis of alcohol and drug use as risk factors for psychotic experiences, *Journal of Nervous & Mental Disease*, 178, 473–80.

24. Thomas, H. (1996) A community survey of adverse effects of cannabis use, *Drug & Alcohol Dependence*, 42, 201–207.

25. Hall, W., Teesson, M., Lynskey, M. & Degenhardt, L. (1998) The prevalence in the past year of substance use and ICD-10 substance use disorders in Australian adults: Findings from the National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being. NDARC Technical Report No. 63 (Sydney, National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre, UNSW).

26. Hall, W. & Degenhardt, L. (2000) Cannabis use and psychosis: A review of clinical and epidemiological evidence, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Psychiatry*, 34, 26–34.

27. Degenhardt, L. & Hall, W. (2001) The association between psychosis and problematical drug use among Australian adults: Findings from the National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being, *Psychological Medicine*, in press.

28. Poole, R. & Brabbins, C. (1996) Drug induced psychosis, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 168, 135–138.

29. Schneier, F. & Siris, S. (1987) A review of psychoactive substance use and abuse in schizophrenia: Patterns of drug choice, *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disorders*, 175, 641–652.

30. Smith, J. & Hucker, S. (1994) Schizophrenia and substance abuse, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 165, 13–21.

31. Warner, R., Taylor, D., Wright, J., Sloat, A., Springett, G., Arnold, S. & Weinberg, H. (1994) Substance use among the mentally ill: Prevalence, reasons for use and effects on illness, *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry*, 74, 30–39.

32. Mueser, K., Bellack, A. & Blanchard, J. (1992) Comorbidity of schizophrenia and substance abuse: Implications for treatment, *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 60, 845–856.

33. Batel, P. (2000) Addiction and schizophrenia, *European Psychiatry*, 15, 115–122.

34. Cuffel, B. (1992) Prevalence estimates of substance abuse in schizophrenia and their correlates, *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 180, 589–592.

35. Mueser, K., Yarnold, P., Levinson, D., Singh, H., Bellack, A., Kee, K., Morrison, R. & Yadalam, K. (1990) Prevalence of substance abuse in schizophrenia: Demographic and clinical correlates, *Schizophrenia Bulletin*, 16, 31–56.

36. Hambrecht, M. & Hafner, H. (1996) Substance abuse and the onset of schizophrenia, *Biological Psychiatry*, 40, 1155–1163.

37. Fowler, I., Carr, V., Carter, N. & Lewin, T. (1998) Patterns of current and lifetime substance use in schizophrenia, *Schizophrenia Bulletin*, 24, 443–455.

38. Donnelly, N. & Hall, W. (1994) Patterns of cannabis use in Australia. NCADA Monograph Series No. 27, (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

39. Arndt, S., Tyrell, G., Flaum, M. & Andreasen, N. (1992) Comorbidity of substance abuse and schizophrenia: The role of premorbid adjustment, *Psychological Medicine*, 22, 379–388.

40. Dixon, L., Haas, G., Wedien, P., Sweeney, J. & Frances, A. (1990) Acute effects of drug abuse in schizophrenic patients: Clinical observations and patients' self-reports, *Schizophrenia Bulletin*, 16, 69–79.

41. Zisook, S., Heaton, R., Moranville, J., Kuck, J., Jernigan, T. & Braff, D. (1992) Past substance abuse and clinical course of schizophrenia, *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 149, 552–553.

42. Cuffel, B., Heithoff, K. & Lawson, W. (1993) Correlates of patterns of substance abuse among patients with schizophrenia, *Hospital and Community Psychiatry*, 44, 247–251.

43. Kovasznay, B., Bromet, E., Schwartz, R. & Myers, C. (1993) Substance abuse and onset of psychotic illness, *Hospital and Community Psychiatry*, 44, 567–571.

44. Anthony, J. & Helzer, J. (1991) Syndromes of drug abuse and dependence, in: Robins, L. & Regier, D. (Eds.) *Psychiatric Disorders in America* pp. 117–154 (New York, Macmillan Free Press).

45. Regier, D., Farmer, M., Rae, D., Locke, B., Keith, S., Judd, L. & Goodwin, F. (1990) Comorbidity of mental disorders with alcohol and other drug abuse: Results from the Epidemiological Catchment Area (ECA) Study, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 264, 2511–2518.

46. Helzer, J., Burnham, A. & McEvoy, L. (1991) Alcohol abuse and dependence, in: Robins, L. & Regier, D. (Eds.) *Psychiatric Disorders in America*, pp. 81–115 (New York, Free Press, Macmillan).

47. Bland, R., Newman, S. & Orn, H. (1987) Schizophrenia: lifetime comorbidity in a community sample, *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, 75, 383–391.

48. Jablensky, A., McGrath, J., Herrman, H., Castle, D., Gureje, O., Evans, M., Carr, V., Morgan, V., Korten, A. & Harvey, C. (2000) Psychotic disorders in urban areas: an overview of the Study on Low Prevalence disorders, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Psychiatry*, 43, 221–236.

49. Allebeck, P. (1991) Cannabis and schizophrenia: Is there a causal association?, in: Nahas, G. & Latour, C. (Eds.) *Physiopathology of Illicit Drugs: Cannabis, Cocaine, Opiates*, pp. 23–31 (Oxford, Pergamon Press).

50. Bromet, E., Dew, A. & Eaton, W. (1995) Epidemiology of psychosis with special reference to schizophrenia, in: Tsuang, M., Tohen, M. & Zahner, G. (Eds.) *Textbook in Psychiatric Epidemiology* (New York, Wiley and Sons).

51. Khantzian, E. (1997) The self-medication hypothesis of substance use disorders: A reconsideration and recent applications, *Harvard Review of Psychiatry*, 4, 231–244.

52. Andreasson, S., Allebeck, P., Engstrom, A. & Rydberg, U. (1987) Cannabis and schizophrenia: A longitudinal study of Swedish conscripts, *Lancet*, 2, 1483–1486.

53. Negrete, J. (1989) Cannabis and schizophrenia, *British Journal of Addiction*, 84, 349–351.

54. Andreasson, S., Allebeck, P. & Rydberg, U. (1989) Schizophrenia in users and non-users of cannabis, *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, 79, 505–510.

55. Bell, D. (1973) The experimental reproduction of amphetamine psychosis, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 29, 35–40.

56. Inghe, G. (1969) The present state of abuse and addiction to stimulant drugs in Sweden, in: Sjoqvist, F. & Tottie, M. (Eds.) *Abuse of Central Stimulants*, pp. 187–214 (New York, Raven Press).

57. Weil, A. (1970) Adverse reactions to marihuana, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 282, 997–1000.

58. Bowers, M. B., Mazure, C. M., Nelson, J. C. & Jatlow, P. I. (1990) Psychotogenic drug use and neuroleptic response, *Schizophrenia Bulletin*, 16, 81–85.

59. Turner, W. & Tsuang, M. (1990) Impact of substance abuse on the course and outcome of schizophrenia, *Schizophrenia Bulletin*, 16, 87–372.

60. Negrete, J., Knapp, W., Douglas, D. & Smith, W. (1986) Cannabis affects the severity of schizophrenic symptoms: Results of a clinical survey, *Psychological Medicine*, 16, 515–520.

61. Cleghorn, J., Kaplan, R., Szechtman, B., Szechtman, H., Brown, G. & Franco, S. (1991) Substance abuse and schizophrenia: Effects on symptoms but not on neurocognitive function, *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, 52, 26–30.

62. DeQuardo, J. R., Carpenter, C. F. & Tandon, R. (1994) Patterns of substance abuse in schizophrenia: Nature and significance, *Journal of Psychiatric Research*, 28, 267–275.

63. Jablensky, A., Sartorius, N. & Ernberg, G. (1991) Schizophrenia: Manifestations, incidence and course in different cultures. A World Health Organization Ten-Country Study, *Psychological Medicine Supplement No. 20*.

64. Martinez-Arevalo, M., Calcedo-Ordonez, A. & Varo-Prieto, J. (1994) Cannabis consumption as a prognostic factor in schizophrenia, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 164, 769–681.

65. Caspari, D. (1999) Cannabis and schizophrenia: results of a follow-up study, *European Archives of Psychiatry & Clinical Neuroscience*, 249, 45–9.

66. Linszen, D. H., Dingemans, P. M. & Lenior, M. E. (1994) Cannabis abuse and the course of recent-onset schizophrenic disorders, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 51, 273–279.

67. Heather, N. & Tebbutt, J. (1989) *An Overview of the Effectiveness of Treatment for Drug and Alcohol Problems. NCADA Monograph Series No. 11* (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).

68. Kavanagh, D. (1995) An intervention for substance abuse in schizophrenia, *Behaviour Change*, 12, 20–30.

69. Lehman, A., Herron, J., Schwartz, R. & Myers, C. (1993) Rehabilitation for adults with severe mental illness and substance use disorders, *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 181, 86–90.

70. Jerrell, J. & Ridgeley, M. (1995) Comparative effectiveness of three approaches to serving people with severe mental illness and substance abuse disorders, *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 183, 566–576.

71. Noordsy, D., Drake, R., Teague, G., Osher, F., Hulbut, S., Beaudett, M. & Paskus, T. (1991) Subjective experiences related to alcohol use among schizophrenics, *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 179, 411–414.

72. Test, M., Wallisch, L., Allness, D. & Tripp, K. (1989) Substance use in young adults with schizophrenic disorders, *Schizophrenia Bulletin*, 15, 465–476.

73. Peralta, V. & Cuesta, M. (1992) Influence of cannabis abuse on schizophrenic psychopathology, *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, 85, 127–130.

74. Hamera, E., Schneider, J. & Deviney, S. (1995) Alcohol, cannabis, nicotine and caffeine use and symptom distress in schizophrenia, *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 183, 559–565.

75. Stahl, S. (1996) *Essential psychopharmacology* (Cambridge, Cambridge University Press).

76. Adams, I. & Martin, B. (1996) Cannabis: Pharmacology and toxicology in animals and humans, *Addiction*, 91, 1585–1614.

77. Gottesman, I. (1991) *Schizophrenia Genesis: The origins of madness* (New York, Freeman and Co).

78. McKay, D. R. & Tennant, C. C. (2000) Is the grass greener? The link between cannabis and psychosis, *Medical Journal of Australia*, 172, 284–6.

79. Der, G., Gupta, S. & Murray, R. (1990) Is schizophrenia disappearing?, *Lancet*, 1, 513–516.

80. Kendell, R., Malcolm, D. & Adams, W. (1993) The problem of detecting changes in the incidence of schizophrenia, *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 162, 212–218.

81. Jablensky, A. (1999) Schizophrenia: Epidemiology, *Current Opinion in Psychiatry*, 12, 19–28.

11 Is cannabis a gateway drug?

Adolescent cannabis use is an understandable concern to the community. This is because adolescents' decisions about whether or not to use drugs are not as informed as those of adults (1) and regular cannabis use may complicate the transition from childhood to adulthood by interfering with school performance, interpersonal relationships with parents and peers, and limiting important life choices, such as whom and when to marry, and what occupation to pursue (2, 3). Young people who start using cannabis in adolescence are more likely to become regular users and are therefore more likely to experience any adverse health effects caused by chronic cannabis use (e.g. (1, 3). Adolescence is also a time of risk-taking when the use of an intoxicant, such as alcohol or cannabis, while driving a car may increase the risk of accidental injury and premature death (1).

One concern about adolescent cannabis use has dominated the cannabis policy debate. This is that adolescent cannabis use may increase the chance that young people will use other more dangerous illicit drugs, such as cocaine and heroin (4–6). This is known as the 'gateway hypothesis'.

In deciding whether cannabis is a gateway drug the first question that needs to be answered is whether cannabis users are more likely to use other illicit drugs. If so, we need to ask whether the relationship is explained by other factors. One possibility is that individuals who use cannabis are more likely to use other illicit drugs for other reasons. We can test this by seeing whether rates of illicit drug use among cannabis users change when we take account of the characteristics of young people who are the most likely to use cannabis.

If there is a relationship between cannabis and other illicit drug use, we have to explain it. The two main explanations that feature in the public debate are: (1) that cannabis users are more likely to use other illicit drugs because of the pharmacological and other effects that cannabis has; and (2) that cannabis users are more likely to use other illicit drugs because the same black market supplies cannabis and other illicit drugs, so cannabis users are more likely to have access to other illicit drugs.

11.1 Is there a relationship between cannabis use and other drug use?

There is abundant evidence from surveys of adolescent drug use in the United States and elsewhere that *regular* cannabis use and the use of cocaine and heroin are associated (7). From the late 1970s to the 1990s in the United States, there was a strong relationship between regular cannabis use and the later use of heroin and cocaine. Kandel (8), for example, found that only 7% of American adolescents who had not used cannabis reported using another illicit drug. By contrast, 33% of those who reported using cannabis had used another illicit drug. Most (84%) daily cannabis users had done so and they had also used many more types of illicit drugs than their peers who had not used cannabis or who were not daily users of cannabis (8).

The same relationship has been observed in Australian surveys of drug use (9). In the 1993 National Campaign Against Drug Abuse (NCADA) survey of drug use in Australia, for example, even though 96% of cannabis users had *not* used heroin, the odds of using heroin were approximately 30 times higher among those who have used cannabis than those who had not (9). In the 1998 National Drug Strategy Household Survey, there was an even stronger relationship: those who reported that they had ever used cannabis were 78 times more likely to report having used heroin. The association is so strong because so few persons who have used heroin had not used cannabis (only 4 out of 276 in the 1998 survey).

Kandel and colleagues have described a typical sequence of involvement with licit and illicit drugs among American adolescents during the 1970s and 1980s. Almost all adolescents who have tried cocaine and heroin, had used alcohol, tobacco and cannabis in that order (10). Those who began to use alcohol and tobacco at an early age, and those who became regular smokers and drinkers, were the ones who were most likely to use cannabis. In turn, it was cannabis users who began use at an early age who were the most likely to become regular cannabis users and the most likely to use hallucinogens, amphetamines and tranquillisers. The heaviest users of these drugs were, in turn, more likely to use cocaine and heroin. Kandel and her colleagues have confirmed these results in longitudinal studies of adolescent drug use in this age cohort (11) and in later cohorts with high rates of crack cocaine use (12, 13).

Generally, the earlier the age at which a young person used any drug in the sequence, and the more regular their use of it, the more likely they were to use the next drug in the sequence (14–16). This sequence of drug involvement has largely been confirmed by other US researchers (7, 17). Longitudinal studies of drug use in Australia (18), Germany (19), New Zealand (20–23), and Sweden (24, 25) have broadly confirmed US findings on sequences of drug involvement and predictors of progression to cannabis and other illicit drug use.

11.2 Is the relationship between cannabis and other drug use spurious?

One explanation of the relationship between daily cannabis use and the use of other drugs is that it is due to the type of person who uses cannabis. According to this 'selective recruitment' hypothesis, the relationship is explained by the recruitment to cannabis use of deviant and nonconformist young persons who have a predilection to use a range of intoxicating drugs like alcohol, cannabis, cocaine and heroin (22). On this hypothesis, the order in which these drugs are tried simply reflects their availability and the societal disapproval of their use (7, 17). That is, alcohol and tobacco use precede cannabis use because alcohol and tobacco are readily available to adolescents, and cannabis use precedes heroin and cocaine use because cannabis is the much commonly used illicit drug and it is more readily available than cocaine and heroin. On this hypothesis, cannabis use is not a cause of the use of other illicit drugs. Rather, cannabis and other illicit drug use are common consequences of pre-existing social deviance and nonconformity (26, 27).

The selective recruitment hypothesis is supported by the substantial correlations between various types of nonconforming adolescent behaviour, including high school drop out, early sexual experience and unplanned pregnancy, delinquency, and alcohol and illicit drug use (28, 29). All of these behaviours are correlated with nonconformist and rebellious attitudes and antisocial conduct in childhood (30) and early adolescence (27, 28).

Regular cannabis users are more likely than their peers: to have a history of antisocial behaviour (23, 31); to be nonconformist and alienated (30–32); to perform more poorly at school (33–35); and to use drugs to deal with personal distress (30, 36). In general, the more of these risk factors that adolescents have, the more likely they are to use cannabis daily, and to use other illicit drugs (31, 37, 38).

The selective recruitment hypothesis can be tested in longitudinal studies by examining whether cannabis use still predicts the use of heroin and cocaine after statistically controlling for pre-existing differences between cannabis users and nonusers in social deviance and non-conformity (22). A number of studies have used this strategy to test the selective recruitment hypothesis.

Yamaguchi (39) tested whether the relationship between cannabis use and 'harder' illicit drug use persisted after statistically controlling for pre-existing adolescent behaviours and attitudes, interpersonal factors, and the age of initiation into drug use. They found that the relationship between cannabis use and the use of other illicit drugs was not explained by these factors or by friends' cannabis use. The same finding has emerged in several other studies (11, 40, 41). In these studies, the relationship between cannabis and heroin use has been reduced but not eliminated by statistically controlling for differences between users and non-users of cannabis.

O'Donnell and Clayton (40) have argued that this is strong evidence in favour of a causal connection between cannabis and heroin use. The strength of their argument depends on whether the most important characteristics of cannabis users have been statistically controlled for in these studies. It would be difficult to argue that this was true in the early studies. Kandel et al. (11), for example, were unable to measure the users' attitudes and family characteristics at the time of drug initiation. In the O'Donnell and Clayton (40) and Robins et al. (41) studies, deviance 'prior' to drug use was assessed retrospectively, with unknown validity. Baumrind (42) argued that 'in the absence of evidence of external validity' of these measures it is 'safer' to assume that the relationship between cannabis use and heroin use is spurious.

Two studies by Fergusson and Horwood (20, 22) address many of the weaknesses in the earlier studies. These report data from a prospective study of 990 New Zealand children who were followed from birth to age 21 years and assessed on a wide range of psychosocial variables that potentially explain the relationship between cannabis use and the use of other illicit drugs. These included: family background (socio-economic status, parental conflict and divorce, childhood sexual abuse, parental punishment and parental attachment); parental adjustment (parental alcohol and drug problems, criminality and illicit drug use); individual characteristics of the young person (gender, intelligence, novelty seeking); early adolescent development (cigarette smoking, frequency of alcohol

use, juvenile offending, school drop out, conduct problems and attitudes towards drug use); peer affiliations (peer use and problems with alcohol and other drug use); and personal history of risk taking. These factors were statistically controlled for in analyses of relationships between cannabis use and use of other illicit drugs.

Fergusson and Horwood (20) reported on the relationship between the use of cannabis by age 16 and the use of other illicit drugs by the age of 18 years. They found a strong relationship between the frequency of cannabis use by age 16 and development of a problem with cannabis, alcohol or other substances by age 18. Early cannabis users came from lower socio-economic status families with a history of parental conflict, parental criminality and alcohol and drug use and low parental attachment. They also had a personal history of conduct problems, low self-esteem, high novelty seeking, and high affiliation with delinquent peers. Adjustment for these factors reduced but did not eliminate the relationship between early cannabis use and the use of other illicit drugs.

Fergusson and Horwood (22) reported a later follow up of the cohort. They found that 69% of their sample reported using cannabis by age 21, and 26% had used one or more other illicit drugs, with 4% having used cocaine or an opiate. In 99% of cases, cannabis use preceded the use of other illicit drugs. They found a strong relationship between level of cannabis use at any age and the use of another illicit drug. Compared to those who had never used cannabis, the risk of using another illicit drug was around 4 times higher among those who had used cannabis once or twice, 12 among those who had used 3 to 11 times, 41 times higher among those who had used 12 to 49 times and 143 times greater among those who had used 50 times or more. The relationships were reduced but remained substantial when other psychosocial factors were controlled for statistically. Compared to non-users of cannabis, the risks (after statistical adjustment) were 3 greater for those who had used once or twice, 8 greater for those who had used 3 to 11 times, 21 greater for those who had used 12 to 49 times and 59 greater for those who had used for 50 times or more.

The results of the Fergusson and Horwood studies make it unlikely that selective recruitment wholly explains the relationship between cannabis use and other illicit drug use. But its findings do not, as Fergusson and Horwood acknowledge, rule out other explanations. Among these is the possibility that there is a shared genetic vulnerability to use and become dependent on cannabis and other illicit drugs.

Studies of alcohol, tobacco and other drug use in identical and non-identical twins indicate that there is a genetic vulnerability to developing dependence on alcohol (43), cannabis (44) and tobacco (45). More importantly, a component of the genetic vulnerability to dependence on these three drug classes is shared or common (46). So too are the shared family and environmental factors that influence alcohol and cannabis dependence (46). The contribution of genes to dependence on other illicit drugs is less certain because rates of use in these twin studies have been too low to provide a powerful test of this hypothesis. The hypothesis of common genes for regular use of cannabis and other illicit drugs has not been directly tested in any of the cohort studies, including that of Fergusson and Horwood. The identification of specific candidate genes for vulnerability to drug dependence will enable this hypothesis to be tested in future studies.

11.3 Explaining the association between cannabis and other drug use

If the association between cannabis and heroin use is not explained by pre-existing differences between cannabis users and nonusers, how might cannabis use 'cause' heroin and cocaine use? The two main competing explanations differ in whether they attribute the relationship to the pharmacological effects of cannabis or to the social context within which cannabis is obtained and used.

One hypothesis is that the pharmacological effects of cannabis use predispose regular cannabis users to use other intoxicating drugs (47, 48). Nahas (47) has hypothesised that 'the biochemical changes induced by marijuana in the brain result in a drug-seeking, drug-taking behaviour, which in many instances will lead the user to experiment with other pleasurable substances' (p xxiii).

Recent studies in animals (e.g. 49) have been interpreted as supporting a pharmacological explanation of the association between regular cannabis use and other drug use (50). These studies indicate that common biochemical pathways underlie the rewarding effects of cannabis, cocaine, heroin and nicotine (51). All these drugs appear to act on dopaminergic neurotransmitter systems that are involved in the 'reward centres' in an area of the midbrain, the nucleus accumbens (52). However, there is as yet no direct evidence from animal studies that administration of THC to animals increases their risk of using other illicit drugs (53).

Pharmacological explanations of the relationship between cannabis and other drug use also have difficulty explaining a number of facts about their relationship. First, there are relatively low rates of progression from cannabis use to the regular use of other illicit drugs; experimentation and discontinuation of cannabis use is the norm (54). Those heavy cannabis users who do use other illicit drugs also continue to use cannabis, as well as the new illicit drugs. As Donovan and Jessor (17) have noted: '...`harder' drugs do not serve as substitutes for `softer' drugs. Rather, a deepening of regular substance use appears to go along with a widening of experience in the drug domain' (p. 548–549). This pattern of involvement is more consistent with a genetic vulnerability to drug dependence than the hypothesis that cannabis use is a stepping-stone to experimentation with other drugs.

Third, the pattern of progression in drug use among American adolescents in the 1970s was affected by drug availability (14). Among cohorts of heroin users in the 1950s and 1960s, cannabis use was confined to those geographic areas of the US in which it was readily available (5). Research on African-American adolescents also showed a variation in the sequence of drug use. In African-American communities cocaine and heroin were more readily available than hallucinogens so cocaine and heroin use often preceded the use of hallucinogens (14). Similarly, American soldiers in Vietnam used heroin before they used alcohol because heroin was cheaper and more freely available in Vietnam than was alcohol (since many of the American troops were under the legal drinking age of 21) (55).

The historical and geographical variations in sequences of drug use suggest sociological explanations of the use of heroin among heavy cannabis users. One hypothesis is that regular cannabis use predicts an increased use of other illicit drugs because regular cannabis users have an increased contact with other drug users and drug sellers and hence more opportunities to use other illicit drugs than peers who do not use cannabis regularly. Regular cannabis use thereby increases involvement in a drug using subculture which, in turn, exposes cannabis users to peers who have used other illicit drugs, who approve of such drug use, and who provide more opportunities to use other illicit drugs because of their increased availability within their social circle (5, 56).

Although plausible, there is little direct evidence on the drug subculture hypothesis. Goode (5) presented data from the late 1960s indicating that the number of friends who used heroin was a stronger predictor of heroin use than was frequency of cannabis use, arguing that the 'correlation between frequency of use and the use of dangerous drugs ... [is] the result of interaction and involvement with others who use' (p. 332). These observations have been supported by Kandel's (8) finding that the strongest predictor of continued cannabis use in early adulthood was the number of friends who were cannabis users.

Fergusson and Horwood's (22) analysis of the Christchurch Child Development Study was able to examine the contribution of affiliation with drug using peers to the relationship between cannabis and other illicit drug use. They included self-reported peer use of alcohol, cannabis and other illicit drugs in their statistical analyses. Their inclusion reduced but did not eliminate the relationship between cannabis and other illicit drug use, indicating that while peer drug use made a contribution to the association, it did not fully explain it.

The role of socialisation in a drug-using subculture and involvement in drug markets has not been directly tested in the important cohort studies (22). It is nonetheless a plausible hypothesis. Regular cannabis users are distinguished from non-users by their extensive social relationships with other drug users and often by buying and selling cannabis and other illicit drugs to finance their own drug use (5).

11.4 Summary

Research on adolescent use of cannabis and other illicit drug use has revealed a number of consistent findings about the relationship between cannabis and other illicit drug use. First, among American adolescents in the 1970s the use of alcohol and tobacco preceded use of cannabis, which in turn, preceded the use of hallucinogens and 'pills', and the use of heroin and cocaine. Generally, the earlier the age of initiation into drug use, and the greater the involvement with any drug in the sequence, the more likely a young person was to use the next drug in sequence. Similar sequences have been observed in a variety of societies, including Australia.

The explanation of the role of cannabis in the sequence of illicit drug use remains controversial. The relationship does not appear to be spurious. The hypothesis that the sequence of drug use represents a direct pharmacological effect of cannabis use upon the

use of later drugs in the sequence is not compelling. It also seems unlikely that the association between regular cannabis use and the use of other illicit drugs is *wholly* the result of shared risk factors or common causes. Selective recruitment of socially deviant adolescents to cannabis use, plays some role but it also does not explain the relationship. A shared genetic vulnerability to alcohol, tobacco and cannabis dependence is a plausible explanation that cannot be excluded on the available evidence.

If there is a causal relationship between cannabis and other illicit drug use the explanation is more likely to be a sociological than a pharmacological one. The fact that cannabis use predicts an increased chance of using other illicit drugs reflects a combination of: (1) the selective recruitment to heavy cannabis use of persons with pre-existing personality and attitudinal traits (possibly genetic in origin) that predispose to the use of other intoxicants; (2) their affiliation with drug using peers; (3) socialisation into an illicit drug subculture in which there is an increased opportunity and encouragement to use other illicit drugs; (4) increased access to opportunities to purchase and use other illicit drugs because of involvement in illicit drug markets as buyers and sellers; and possibly (5) a shared genetic vulnerability to use and become dependent on a range of different drugs.

11.5 References

1. Kleiman, M. (1989) *Marijuana: Costs of Abuse, Costs of Controls* (New York, Greenwood Press).
2. Baumrind, D. & Moselle, K. (1985) A developmental perspective on adolescent drug abuse, *Advances in Alcohol and Substance Abuse*, 5, 41–67.
3. Polich, J., Ellickson, P., Reuter, P. & Kahan, J. (1984) *Strategies for Controlling Adolescent Drug Use* (Santa Monica, CA, The RAND Corporation).
4. DuPont, R. (1984) *Getting Tough on Gateway Drugs* (Washington, DC, American Psychiatric Press).
5. Goode, E. (1974) Marijuana use and the progression to dangerous drugs, in: Miller, L. (Ed.) *Marijuana: Effects on Human Behavior*, pp. 303–338 (New York, Academic Press).
6. Kleiman, M. (1992) *Against Excess: Drug Policy for Results* (New York, Basic Books).
7. Merrill, J. C., Kleber, H. D., Shwartz, M., Liu, H. & Lewis, S. R. (1999) Cigarettes, alcohol, marijuana, other risk behaviors, and American youth, *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 56, 205–212.
8. Kandel, D. B. (1984) Marijuana users in young adulthood, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 41, 200–209.
9. Donnelly, N. & Hall, W. (1994) Patterns of cannabis use in Australia. NCADA Monograph Series No. 27, (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
10. Kandel, D. & Faust, R. (1975) Sequence and stages in patterns of adolescent drug use, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 32, 923–932.

11. Kandel, D. B., Davies, M., Karus, D. & Yamaguchi, K. (1986) The consequences in young adulthood of adolescent drug involvement. An overview, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 43, 746–54.

12. Kandel, D. & Yamaguchi, K. (1993) From beer to crack: Developmental patterns of drug involvement, *American Journal of Public Health*, 83, 851–5.

13. Kandel, D. B. & Davies, M. (1996) High school students who use crack and other drugs, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 53, 71–80.

14. Kandel, D. B. (1978) Convergences in prospective longtudinal surveys of drug use in normal populations, in: Kandel, D. B. (Ed.) *Longitudinal Research on Drug Use: Empirical Findings and Methodological Issues*, pp. 3–38 (New York, John Wiley and Sons).

15. Kandel, D. B. & Logan, J. A. (1984) Patterns of drug use from adolescence to young adulthood: I. Periods of risk for initiation, continued use and discontinuation, *American Journal of Public Health*, 74, 660–666.

16. Kandel, D. (1988) Issues of sequencing of adolescent drug use and other problem behaviors, *Drugs and Society*, 3, 55–76.

17. Donovan, J. E. & Jessor, R. (1983) Problem drinking and the dimension of involvement with drugs: A Guttman Scalogram analysis of adolescent drug use, *American Journal of Public Health*, 73, 543–552.

18. Coffey, C., Lynskey, M., Wolfe, R. & Patton, G. C. (2000) Initiation and progression of cannabis use in a population-based Australian adolescent study, *Addiction*, 95, 1679–1690.

19. Hoefler, M., Lieb, R., Perkonigg, A., Schuster, P., Sonntag, H. & Wittchen, H.-U. (1999) Covariates of cannabis use progression in a representative population sample of adolescents: A prospective examination of vulnerability and risk factors, *Addiction*, 94, 1679–1694.

20. Fergusson, D. M. & Horwood, L. J. (1997) Early onset cannabis use and psychosocial adjustment in young adults, *Addiction*, 92, 279–296.

21. Fergusson, D. M. & Horwood, L. J. (1999) Prospective childhood predictors of deviant peer affiliations in adolescence, *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry*, 33, 1059–1075.

22. Fergusson, D. M. & Horwood, L. J. (2000) Does cannabis use encourage other forms of illicit drug use?, *Addiction*, 95, 505–520.

23. McGee, R. & Feehan, M. (1993) Cannabis use among New Zealand adolescents, *New Zealand Medical Journal*, 106, 345.

24. Stenbacka, M., Allebeck, P., Brandt, L. & Romelsjo, A. (1992) Initiation into drug abuse: The pathway from being offered drugs to trying cannabis and progression to intravenous drug abuse, *Scandinavian Journal of Social Medicine*, 20, 94–101.

25. Stenbacka, M., Allebeck, P. & Romelsjo, A. (1993) Initiation into drug abuse: The pathway from being offered drugs to trying cannabis and progression to intravenous drug abuse, *Scandinavian Journal of Social Medicine*, 21, 31–39.

26. Kaplan, H., Martin, S. & Robbins, C. (1982) Pathways to adolescent drug use: Self-derogation, peer influence, weakening of social controls, and early substance use, *Journal of Health and Social Behavior*, 25, 270–289.

27. Newcomb, M. D. & Bentler, P. (1988) *Consequences of adolescent drug use* (California, Sage Publications).

28. Jessor, R. & Jessor, S. L. (1977) *Problem Behavior and Psychosocial Development: A Longitudinal Study of Youth* (New York, Academic Press).

29. Osgood, D. W., Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M. & Bachman, J. G. (1988) The generality of deviance in late adolescence and early adulthood, *American Sociological Review*, 53, 81–93.

30. Shedler, J. & Block, J. (1990) Adolescent drug use and psychological health: A longitudinal inquiry, *American Psychologist*, 45, 612–630.

31. Brook, J., Cohen, P., Whiteman, M. & Gordon, A. (1992) Psychosocial risk factors in the transition from moderate to heavy use or abuse of drugs, in: Glantz, M. & Pickens, R. (Eds.) *Vulnerability to Drug Abuse*, pp. 359–388 (Washington, American Psychological Association).

32. Jessor, R. & Jessor, S. L. (1978) Theory testing in longitudinal research on marihuana use, in: Kandel, D. B. (Ed.) *Longitudinal Research on Drug Use: Empirical Findings and Methodological Issues*, pp. 41–71 (New York, John Wiley and Sons).

33. Bailey, S. L., Flewelling, J. V. & Rachal, J. V. (1992) Predicting continued use of marijuana among adolescents: The relative influence of drug-specific and social context factors, *Journal of Health and Social Behaviour*, 33, 51–66.

34. Hawkins, J. D., Catalano, R. F. & Miller, J. Y. (1992) Risk and protective factors for alcohol and other drug problems in adolescence and early adulthood: Implications for substance abuse prevention, *Psychological Bulletin*, 112, 64–105.

35. Kandel, D. & Davies, M. (1992) Progression to regular marijuana involvement: Phenomenology and risk factors for near daily use, in: Glantz, M. & Pickens, R. (Eds.) *Vulnerability to Drug Abuse*, pp. 211–253 (Washington, DC, American Psychological Association).

36. Kaplan, H. B. & Johnson, R. J. (1992) Relationships between circumstances surrounding initial drug use and escalation of drug use: Moderating effects of gender and early adolescent experiences, in: Glantz, M. & Pickens, R. (Eds.) *Vulnerability to Drug Abuse* (Washington, American Psychological Association).

37. Newcomb, M. (1992) Understanding the multidimensional nature of drug use and abuse: The role of consumption, risk factors and protective factors, in: Glantz, M. & Pickens, R. (Eds.) *Vulnerability to Drug Abuse*, pp. 255–296 (Washington, American Psychological Association).

38. Scheier, L. M. & Newcombe, M. D. (1991) Psychosocial predictors of drug use initiation and escalation: An expansion of the multiple risk factors hypothesis using longitudinal data, *Contemporary Drug Problems*, 18, 31–73.

39. Yamaguchi, K. & Kandel, D. B. (1984) Patterns of drug use from adolescence to adulthood. III Predictors of progression, *American Journal of Public Health*, 74, 673–681.

40. O'Donnell, J. A. & Clayton, R. R. (1982) The stepping stone hypothesis—marijuana, heroin and causality, *Chemical Dependencies*, 4, 229–241.

41. Robins, L., Darvish, H. S. & Murphy, G. E. (1970) The long-term outcome for adolescent drug users: A follow-up study of 76 users and 146 nonusers., in: Zubin, J. & Freedman, A. M. (Eds.) *The Psychopathology of Adolescence*, pp. 159–180 (New York, Grune and Stratton).

42. Baumrind, D. (1983) Specious causal attribution in the social sciences: The reformulated stepping stone hypothesis as exemplar, *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 45, 1289–1298.

43. Heath, A. (1995) Genetic influences on alcoholism risk: A review of adoption and twin studies, *Alcohol Health and Research World*, 19, 166–171.

44. Kendler, K. S. & Prescott, C. A. (1998) Cannabis use, abuse, and dependence in a population-based sample of female twins, *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 155, 1016–22.

45. Han, C., McGue, M. & Iacono, W. (1999) Lifetime tobacco, alcohol and other substance use in adolescent Minnesota twins: Univariate and multivariate behavioral genetic analyses, *Addiction*, 94, 981–993.

46. True, W. R., Heath, A. C., Scherrer, J. F., Xian, H., Lin, N., Eisen, S. A., Lyons, M. J., Goldberg, J. & Tsuang, M. T. (1999) Interrelationship of genetic and environmental influences on conduct disorder and alcohol and marijuana dependence symptoms, *American Journal of Medical Genetics*, 88, 391–397.

47. Nahas, G. (1990) *Keep Off the Grass* (Middlebury, VT, Paul Eriksson).

48. Walters, E. (1993) *Marijuana: An Australian crisis* (Malvern, Victoria, Elaine Walters).

49. Tanda, G., Pontieri, F. & Di Chiara, G. (1997) Cannabinoid and heroin activation of mesolimbic dopamine transmission by a common mu1 opioid receptor mechanism, *Science*, 276, 2048–2050.

50. Wickelgren, I. (1997) Marijuana: Harder than thought?, *Science*, 276, 1967–1968.

51. MacCoun, R. (1998) In what sense (if any) is marijuana a gateway drug?, *FAS Drug Policy Analysis Bulletin*, 4.

52. Gardner, E. L. (1999) Cannabinoid interaction with brain reward systems, in: Nahas, G., Sutin, K., Harvey, D. & Agurell, S. (Eds.) *Marihuana and Medicine*, pp. 187–205 (Towa, New Jersey, Humana Press).

53. Zimmer, L. & Morgan, J. (1997) *Marijuana myths, marijuana facts* (New York, The Lindesmith Center).

54. Chen, K. & Kandel, D. B. (1995) The natural history of drug use from adolescence to the mid-thirties in a general population sample, *American Journal of Public Health*, 85, 41–7.

55. Robins, L. (1993) Vietnam veterans' rapid recovery from heroin addiction: A fluke or normal expectation?, *Addiction*, 88, 1041–1054.

56. Cohen, S. (1972) Drug use: Religion and secularization, *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 129, 97.

12 Effects on adolescent psychosocial development

There have been two dominant concerns about the effects of adolescent cannabis use on psychosocial development. One is that adolescent cannabis use may adversely affect educational outcomes. The other is that cannabis use may adversely affect other psychosocial outcomes, such as employment, involvement in crime, and mental health. The evidence relevant to these concerns is discussed in this chapter.

12.1 Adolescent cannabis use and educational performance

It is reasonable to suspect that adolescent cannabis use may impair educational performance and increase the chances that a student will discontinue their education (1). Cannabis use acutely impairs memory and attention and, if used regularly, it could impair learning and school performance, thereby increasing the chance of a student dropping out of school. If the adolescent's school performance was marginal to begin with, as research suggests it is among regular cannabis users, then cannabis use could increase the risk of school failure. Since high school education is so important to occupational choice, this potential effect of adolescent cannabis use could flow through the individual's life.

A number of cross-sectional surveys have examined relationships between cannabis use and educational attainment among school children and youth. The measures of educational outcome have only rarely included school grades and examination performances. Instead these studies have measured truancy and early school leaving, perhaps because confidentiality and privacy preclude access to school grades and performance in external examinations.

Resnick et al (2) reported that a low grade point average was associated with cannabis use in a national sample of 12,118 adolescents in the USA. Brook et al (3) reported that among 1,687 Colombian adolescents those who were dissatisfied with school were more likely to use cannabis. In an Australian study of 199 high school students aged 13–16 years, Jones and Heaven found that young people who were regular cannabis users had a more negative attitude toward school and a poorer record of school attendance than those who were not (4). Lifrak et al reported a negative correlation between cannabis use and scholastic competence for boys (but not for girls) in a sample of 271 seventh and eight grade students (5). Novins & Mitchell (6) also reported a significant association between poor school performance and cannabis use for males (but not females) in a sample of 1464 Native American adolescents.

A number of studies have shown that rates of cannabis and other illicit drug use are higher among young people who either no longer attend school or who are absent from school on any given day. For example, Lynskey et al (7) found that young people in the

Australian School Students' Alcohol and Drugs Survey who reported being away from school the day before the survey had higher rates of cannabis use than students who attended school on that day. Similarly, Fergusson, Lynskey and Horwood (8) found that truancy was more common among cannabis users in a sample of nearly 1,000 16 year old New Zealanders.

Mensch and Kandel (9) examined relationships between educational achievement and cannabis use in the US National Longitudinal Survey of Young Adults. They found that high school graduates reported significantly more cannabis use during adolescence than college graduates, even after controlling for socio-demographic factors, and differences in academic ability, self-esteem and delinquency. The value of this study was compromised by a reliance on retrospective reports of cannabis use, the reliability and validity of which have been questioned (10).

12.2 Explaining the relationship

Four broad explanations of the relationship between cannabis use and educational outcome need to be considered. The first and simplest explanation of the association is that early cannabis use causes poor educational outcomes. Kandel, Davies, Karus and Yamaguchi (11) argued that early cannabis use encourages continued use of the drug, and that cannabis and other illicit drug use encourages anti-conventional behaviours including early school leaving, delinquency, employment problems and difficulties in interpersonal relationships.

A second alternative explanation is that heavy cannabis use is a *consequence* of poor educational attainment. There is some support for this hypothesis in that poor educational performance is a risk factor that precedes cannabis use (12–16). The hypotheses that cannabis use is a cause of poor school performance and that poor school performance is a cause of cannabis use are not mutually exclusive. Both processes could be at work (17) if poor school performance increased the risks of using cannabis, which in turn worsened school performance.

A third possible explanation is that cannabis use and poor educational attainment are reflections of a common syndrome of problem behaviour (18). A wide range of problem behaviours in adolescence are manifestations of a common syndrome of problem behaviours (19).

The final possibility is that the associations between early cannabis use and poor educational outcomes are not causal but the result of common factors that increase the likelihood of both early cannabis use and poor educational performance. There is evidence that the risk factors and life pathways for early cannabis use overlap considerably with those for poor educational performance. These risk factors (see reviews by (15, 20, 21) include: the extent to which the norms and attitudes of the wider community encourage or discourage the use of drugs; social disadvantage and family dysfunction; individual factors including personality and an individual's propensity to violate norms; and the extent to which an individual affiliates with delinquent and drug using peers.

12.3 Longitudinal studies of cannabis use and educational outcomes

These four explanations can only be distinguished by prospective longitudinal studies in which a large representative group of young people is assessed over time on their cannabis use, educational attainment and other potentially confounding factors, such as family and social circumstances, personality characteristics and delinquency. These studies have the following strengths (22). First, they enable us to tell which comes first, cannabis use or poor educational performance. Second, they reduce the effects of bias in retrospective reports of cannabis use and behaviour. Third, they enable us to test causal hypotheses about cannabis use and educational outcomes by statistically adjusting for confounding variables. That is, they allow us to answer the question: do young people who use cannabis have poorer educational outcomes than those who do not, when we allow for the fact that cannabis users are more likely to perform poorly in school before they used cannabis?

Newcomb and Bentler (23) followed a sample of 654 high school students over 8 years to assess the impact of early substance use on educational outcomes at ages 19 to 24 years. They used statistical methods to examine the extent to which cannabis and other drug use were associated with adverse outcomes in young adulthood, after taking account of the effects of confounding factors. Their analyses indicated that early substance users were more likely to abandon a college education.

The results of this study have been supported by Fergusson, Lynskey and Horwood (24) who examined the extent to which cannabis use before the age of 15 years predicted regular drug use, criminal offending, poor mental health and reduced life opportunities at age 16, after adjusting for a range of potentially confounding factors. The sample consisted of 990 young people who had been followed from birth to age 16 years. They were assessed on cannabis use at age 15 and on cannabis use and a wide range of other health and psychological outcomes at age 16.

The ten percent of the sample who had used cannabis by the age of 15 had elevated risks of school problems at age 16. Specifically, 22.5% had left school before age 16 (the minimum school leaving age in New Zealand) compared with only 3.5% of those who had not used cannabis. The frequency of truancy between 15 and 16 years was also higher among those who had used cannabis before the age of 15 years (31.5%) than those who had not used cannabis (4.7%). The relationship between early cannabis use and early school leaving persisted after statistical adjustment for pre-existing differences between early cannabis users and their peers. In a later follow-up of the same birth cohort, Fergusson and Horwood (25) reported that those who had used cannabis before the age of 16 years were more likely to leave school without formal qualifications. This relationship also persisted after control for a wide range of confounding variables.

Duncan et al (12) examined the factors that predicted escalation of substance use in 664 adolescents who were assessed at three time points. They found that academic failure predicted higher levels of substance use (including cannabis use) at the initial time period. Deteriorating academic performance over the course of the study was also associated with increasing substance use.

Ellickson et al assessed cannabis use and a range of other factors in seventh graders who were followed up five years later (26). Cannabis use predicted early school leaving among Latino students, even after controlling for demographic variables, family structure, academic orientation and early deviance. Young Latinos who were heavy cannabis users were more likely to leave school before graduating. After controlling for these confounding factors, cannabis use did not predict early school leaving for Asians, Blacks or Whites.

Garnier, Stein and Jacobs (27) conducted a long-term prospective study of early high school drop-out. They reported that early school leaving was determined by multiple factors, which included adolescent drug use. They found that, after taking account of a range of other determinants of early school leaving, there was still a significant association between drug use assessed at age 17 years and early school leaving.

Krohn, Lizotte and Perez (17) reported that the use of alcohol and other drugs during adolescence increased the risks of precocious transitions to a range of adult roles, including leaving school early. They used longitudinal data from a sample of 775 high-risk adolescents studied from age 13 to 20 years. Early substance use, measured by frequency of alcohol, cannabis and other illicit drug use, predicted early school leaving for males but not for females.

Tanner, Davies and O'Grady (28) used data from the National Longitudinal Study of Youth to examine the influence of drug use (assessed between 14 and 17 years) on social outcomes assessed between the ages of 25 to 30 years. These included educational outcomes (highest grade completed, graduation from high school, college degree) and employment variables (occupational status, unemployment). They found that (after controlling for socio-demographic background, cognitive skill and educational expectations) early drug use predicted early school drop out, failure to graduate from high school and failure to obtain a college degree in males and females. Among males early drug use was also related to lower occupational status and unemployment.

Similar findings have been reported by Brook, Balka and Whiteman (29) in a sample of 1182 Puerto Rican and African American students who were followed over a five year period. Young people who reported using cannabis once a month or more often at age 14 were more likely to leave high school before completing 12th grade, even after controlling for a range of factors assessed at age 14. Young people who used cannabis at least monthly at age 14 were also more likely to report delinquency, other drug related problems, sexual risk taking and to have more friends who exhibited deviant behaviour.

In summary, a number of longitudinal research studies have generally shown that early cannabis use is a risk factor for poor educational outcomes and, in particular, early school leaving. A causal interpretation of the link between early cannabis use and subsequent educational performance has been supported by the fact that many of these studies have statistically controlled for a wide range of variables on which cannabis users and non-users differ. In these studies early cannabis use predicts an increased risk of early school leaving and making precocious transitions to adult roles by: engaging in early sexual activity (30), unplanned pregnancy during adolescence (17, 31), unemployment (25), and leaving the family home (17).

12.4 Explaining the association between cannabis use and early school leaving

In the better longitudinal studies statistical methods have taken account of a wide range of potential explanations of the association between cannabis use and early school leaving. Perhaps the most comprehensive effort was the study by Fergusson et al (24). Their results, and those of other studies, indicate that, even though statistical control substantially reduces the associations between cannabis use and early school leaving, a significant association remains.

It is still possible that the association between cannabis use and early school leaving arises from the effects of factors that were not measured in the studies, such as neighbourhood effects (32) and genetic vulnerability (33). The difficulty in making a causal inference is not peculiar to the relationship between cannabis use and early school leaving. A number of studies, for example, have found a relationship between cigarette smoking and early school leaving which remains after extensive statistical control for confounding factors (25, 26). There is no obvious biological explanation of the relationship so it is more likely to reflect uncontrolled factors that are associated with tobacco use and early school leaving. Although a similar possibility cannot be excluded with respect to cannabis, a number of explanations have been suggested of the relationship between cannabis use and early school leaving.

12.5 Does cannabis use produce an 'amotivational' syndrome?

Daily cannabis use over months and years has been reported to impair motivation and social performance in users in Egypt and the Caribbean (34) (see chapter 6). The existence of an 'amotivational syndrome' among chronic heavy cannabis users has not been supported by the results of a number of field studies conducted in societies where heavy cannabis use is widespread, including Jamaica (35) and Costa Rica (36) (see chapter 6). Evidence reviewed in chapter 6 suggests that an amotivational syndrome is rare, if it exists (37, 38) and 'it may be more parsimonious to regard impaired motivation as a symptom of chronic cannabis intoxication' (p.277) (39). Hence, it appears unlikely that 'amotivation' explains poor school performance.

12.6 Does cannabis use produce cognitive deficits?

A third explanation is that cannabis use causes cognitive impairment, which increases the likelihood of leaving school early. The evidence (as reviewed in chapter 8) indicates that long-term cannabis use does not produce marked impairments in thinking and memory that are as easily detected as those found in long-term heavy alcohol consumers (40). Solowij has argued that daily or near cannabis use over periods of three or more years does produce subtle impairment in selective attention in adults.

These deficits are of doubtful relevance to adolescent cannabis users because few would have used cannabis intensively or long enough to produce the effects found in adults.

The adults in the studies reviewed by Solowij, for example, used cannabis daily for an average of 10 years. By contrast, in the study reported by Fergusson and Horwood (25) the 'heavy' cannabis use group included those who had smoked cannabis on at least ten occasions. There is no evidence in the scientific literature on adults that such low levels of use are associated with any lasting cognitive impairment.

This does not mean that acute cognitive impairment is irrelevant in adolescents. Rather it suggests that any cognitive impairment in cannabis using adolescents is more likely to result from the *acute* effects of cannabis use rather than the effects of long-term use. If cannabis intoxication became an everyday occurrence in the life of an adolescent, their school performance would suffer, especially if it was poor to begin with.

12.7 Does early cannabis use lead to the precocious adoption of adult roles?

Fergusson and Horwood (25) have argued that the effects of early adolescent cannabis use on later development can be attributed to the social setting in which adolescents use cannabis, namely within a group of delinquent and substance using peers. Their views are in agreement with those of Kandel et al (11) who argued that early substance use sets in train a cascade of events that increases later psychosocial risk. On Fergusson and Horwood (25)'s hypothesis, the important causal factors is that cannabis use occurs in a peer group that rejects conventional values, such as high educational achievement and social conformity, and which instead encourages non-conformist behaviour and a premature transition to adulthood.

12.8 Other effects of adolescent cannabis use

12.8.1 Occupational performance

Among young cannabis users who enter the work-force the continued use of cannabis and other illicit drugs in young adulthood might impair job performance for the same reasons that it may impair school performance, namely, that chronic intoxication impairs cognitive and psychomotor performance. There is some support for this expectation in that cannabis users report higher rates of unemployment than nonusers (e.g. (41, 42) but this comparison is confounded by the different educational qualifications of the two groups.

Mensch and Kandel (9) examined cross-sectional relationships between alcohol, tobacco and cannabis use and performance in a range of occupations in a nationally representative sample of Americans. Apart from tobacco use there were only modest associations between cannabis use and occupation. There were very weak negative correlations between job satisfaction and tobacco smoking and cannabis use. Workers in occupations that were lacking in 'complexity, intellectual flexibility and variety' were more likely to smoke cannabis at work, perhaps because heavier cannabis users seek or are forced to accept less challenging jobs. Cannabis use and tobacco smoking were associated with 'lack of conformity or attachment to social institutions, such as having dropped out of school, having participated in delinquent activities, or not being married' (p 181).

Longitudinal studies have suggested that there is a relationship between adolescent cannabis use and job instability among young adults that is not explained by differences in education and other characteristics which precede cannabis use (e.g. (11). Newcomb and Bentler (23) examined the relationships between adolescent drug use and income, job instability, job satisfaction, and resort to public assistance in young adulthood, while controlling for differences between users and nonusers in social conformity, academic potential and income in adolescence. Their findings supported those of Kandel who found that adolescent drug users had a larger number of changes of job than nondrug users. Newcomb and Bentler conjectured that this reflects impaired work performance, or a failure of illicit drug users to develop responsible employment behaviour such as conscientiousness, thoroughness, and reliability.

Fergusson and Horwood (25) included unemployment for 3 months or more as one of their early outcomes in the follow up of their cohort at age 18 years. There was a relationship between how often cannabis had been used by age 16 and being unemployed for 3 months or longer. The rate of unemployment among those who had never used cannabis was 9.5% compared to rates of 18.9% and 37.5% among those who had used 1–9 times and 10 or more times respectively. After adjusting for covariates, the strength of the association was reduced but still significant (namely, 10.5%, 17.3% and 26.9% respectively). After adjustment for peer affiliations, the relationship was no longer statistically significant (12.2%, 13.4% and 14.6% respectively).

One longitudinal study (43) found more mixed evidence of an association between adolescent cannabis use in a sample of 785 young people followed from late high school in 1971–1973 until early adulthood in 1981. They found that adolescent cannabis use was weakly correlated with poor job performance, low job satisfaction or adverse job terminations. The correlations between cannabis use and these indices of job performance were 0.07, 0.07, and 0.17 respectively. These weak relationships between adolescent drug use and adult occupational performance were explained as the result of cannabis use persisting into adult life where it was associated with poor job performance, low job satisfaction, and adverse job termination.

12.8.2 Interpersonal relationships

There are good reasons for suspecting that cannabis use may adversely affect interpersonal relationships. Heavy adolescent drug use may produce a developmental lag, entrenching adolescent styles of thinking and coping which impair the ability to form adult relationships (1). There are also strong correlations between drug use and precocious sexual activity, and early marriage which in turn predicts a high rate of relationship failure (23).

Cross-sectional studies of drug use in young adults have indicated that a high degree of involvement with cannabis predicts a reduced probability of marriage, an increased rate of cohabiting, an increased risk of divorce or failed de facto relationships, and a higher rate of unplanned pregnancy and pregnancy termination (41, 42). These findings have been confirmed in analyses of the longitudinal data from a cohort of young adults (11).

Newcomb and Bentler (23) found similar relationships between drug use and early marriage in their analysis of the data from young adults in Los Angeles. Drug use in adolescence predicted an increased rate of early family formation in late adolescence and

of divorce in early adulthood. They interpreted this as evidence that: 'early drug involvement leads to early marriage and having children which then results in divorce' (p. 97). Newcomb and Bentler argued that this finding provided evidence for their theory of 'precocious development', according to which drug use accelerates development and drug users 'bypass or circumvent the typical maturational sequence of school, work and marriage and become engaged in adult roles of jobs and family prematurely without the necessary growth and development to enhance success with these roles ... [thereby developing] a pseudomaturity that ill prepares them for the real difficulties of adult life' (pp. 35–36).

12.8.3 Mental health

A number of cross-sectional studies of the association between cannabis use and poor mental health in young adults have produced mixed findings. The US National Longitudinal Alcohol Epidemiologic Survey (NLAES), a nationally representative survey of US adults (44) found that persons with DSM-IV major depression in the past 12 months were 6.4 times more likely to have DSM-IV cannabis abuse or dependence than those without major depression (6% vs. 1% respectively)(44).

A study of cannabis use and depressive symptoms did *not* find that frequency of cannabis use was associated with depression in young adult males (45). A weak association observed between early initiation of cannabis use and depression was not significant after controlling for educational attainment, marital status, and alcohol and tobacco use (45).

A study of male army draftees using cannabis but no other illicit drugs found that more problematic cannabis users had a higher rate of DSM-III-R psychiatric disorders and higher scores on the Beck Depression Inventory (BDI) (46). A study of adolescents cannabis users found that frequent users of cannabis had higher levels of depression on the Brief Symptom Inventory than abstainers or recreational users (47). 'Heavy' users were defined as those using cannabis at least 40 times *and at least one other illicit drug.*

Degenhardt et al. (48) examined relationships between cannabis use and mental health using data from the Australian National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being (NSMHWB), a survey of a nationally representative sample of 10,641 Australian adults aged 18 years and over. There was an association between cannabis use in the past 12 months and affective and anxiety disorders. Among those with cannabis dependence, 14% had an affective disorder and 17% had an anxiety disorder, compared with rates of 6% and 5% respectively in non-users. Heavier cannabis users also reported greater levels of psychological distress (as measured by Kessler's Psychological Distress scale).

The results of a number of longitudinal studies have provided more mixed evidence of the relationship between cannabis use and mental health. Kandel (41) found a cross-sectional study found an association between level of cannabis use and dissatisfaction with life, having consulted a mental health professional, and having been hospitalised for a psychiatric disorder (41). Longitudinal analyses of this cohort, however, found only weak associations between adolescent drug use and adult mental health; the strongest relationship was between cigarette smoking in adolescence and symptoms of depression in adulthood (11).

The cross sectional adult data in Newcomb and Bentler's (23) study also showed strong relationships between adolescent drug use and emotional distress, psychoticism and lack of a purpose in life. Emotional distress in adolescence predicted emotional distress in young adulthood but there were no relationships between adolescent drug use and adult emotional distress, depression and lack of a sense of purpose in life. Adolescent drug use predicted psychotic symptoms in young adulthood, and hard drug use in adolescence predicted increased suicidal ideation in young adulthood, after controlling for general drug use and earlier emotional distress. Newcomb and Bentler interpreted this as evidence that adolescent drug use 'interferes with organised cognitive functioning and increases thought disorganisation into young adulthood' (p 180).

Fergusson and Horwood (25) found a dose response relationship between frequency of cannabis use by age 16 and the likelihood of meeting DSM-IV criteria for an anxiety and depressive disorder and reporting a suicide attempt. These relationships were no longer statistically significant, however, after controlling for confounding factors.

Brook, Cohen and Brook (3) reported a longitudinal study of the relationship between alcohol, tobacco and cannabis use and mental health among 975 adolescents followed from age 13.7 years until 22.1 years in New York state. They found that early cannabis use predicted later antisocial behaviour after controlling for earlier antisocial behaviour. It did not predict an increased risk of anxiety and affective disorders. The strongest relationships between adolescent drug use and adult mental disorders were between cigarette smoking, illicit drug use (other than cannabis) and depression.

McGee, Williams, Poulton and Moffit (49) reported a longitudinal study of the relationships between cannabis use and mental health in a Dunedin, New Zealand, birth cohort between the ages of 15 and 21 years. They found that rates of cannabis use were higher among young people with mental disorders at 15, 18 and 21 years and that cannabis use was predicted by social disadvantage in childhood and low parental attachment. Cannabis use at age 15 did not predict mental health problems at age 18 but having mental health problems at age 15 (primarily alcohol dependence and conduct disorder) modestly predicted cannabis use at age 18. Cannabis use at age 18 also predicted alcohol dependence and conduct disorders at age 21. McGee et al argued that the lack of a relationship between cannabis use and anxiety and affective disorders suggests that cannabis use is not a form of 'self-medication in anxious and depressed individuals but rather reflects a 'willingness to contravene the law'.

12.8.4 Suicide

A small number of studies have examined the relationship between cannabis use and suicide among adolescents (see Hillman et al (50) for a review). Several have found an association but it remains unclear whether it is explained by other factors. An analysis of cross-sectional data from the US National Comorbidity Survey found an association between self-reported suicide attempts and the dependence on a number of drugs, including alcohol, sedatives, stimulants, cannabis, and inhalants (51). The risk for cannabis dependence was still significant after adjusting for socio-demographic factors and the presence of other psychiatric disorders, such as depression and alcohol dependence (odds ratio of 2.4).

Beautrais, Joyce and Mulder (52) reported a case-control study of the role of cannabis and other drug use in serious suicide attempts that resulted in hospitalisation. They compared rates of cannabis use among 302 consecutive hospital cases treated for serious suicide attempts with that in a random sample of 1,028 people in the community. They found that 16% of the suicide attempters had a cannabis use disorder (cannabis abuse or dependence) compared with 2% of the controls. Controlling for social disadvantage and having a diagnosis of depression or alcohol dependence substantially reduced the association but did not eliminate the association (reducing it from an odds ratio of 10 to 2).

The evidence from a small number of prospective studies is also mixed. Fergusson and Horwood (25) also found a dose response relationship between frequency of cannabis use by age 16 and the likelihood of reporting a suicide attempt, but it did not remain statistically significant after controlling for confounding factors. Patton et al (53) reported a longitudinal study on suicide attempts and self-harm in a cohort of 2066 Victorian secondary school students followed from age 15 to 16 to age 21. They found that cannabis was associated with self-harmful behaviour among females but not males, after controlling for depression and alcohol use.

Andreasen and Allebeck (54) reported an association between cannabis use and suicide deaths in their follow up of 50,465 conscripts. They found a fourfold increased risk of suicide among heavy cannabis users. A more detailed analysis of predictors of suicide in this cohort reported by Allebeck and Algulander (55) found that inpatient psychiatric hospitalisation by age 18 was the strongest predictor of suicide risk (OR = 11.3). Use of 'narcotics' (which includes cannabis) did not predict suicide independently of a psychiatric diagnosis (OR =1.3) but a diagnosis of alcohol dependence (OR = 4.3) and drug dependence (OR = 3.6) did.

12.8.5 Delinquency and crime

Cannabis and other illicit drug use are related to social nonconformity (23, 56, 57) so it is unsurprising that there is a relationship between the extent of cannabis use and lifetime delinquency among adult drug users (41, 42), having been convicted of an offence, and having had a motor vehicle accident while intoxicated (41). Surveys of drug use in young people in the juvenile justice system also find high rates of regular cannabis use and a relationship between level of cannabis use and frequency of offending (58, 59).

Longitudinal studies reveal an interesting pattern of relationships between cannabis use and crime. Johnston et al. (60) analysed the relationship between drug use and delinquency in two waves of interviews of adolescent males. In their cross-sectional data, rates of delinquent activity increased steadily with increasing rates of drug use. However, analyses of changes in drug use and crime over time indicated that heavy drug users groups had much higher rates of delinquent acts *before* using drugs. The onset of illicit drug use (including cannabis) had little effect on delinquent acts, except among those who used heroin, whose rates of delinquency increased.

Newcomb and Bentler (23) reported a positive relationship between drug use and criminal involvement in adolescence, but found more mixed results in the relationship between adolescent drug use and criminal activity in young adulthood. Adolescent drug use predicted *drug* crime involvement in young adulthood; but after controlling for other

variables, it was *negatively* correlated with violent crime, and general criminal activities in young adulthood. Newcomb and Bentler argued that these negative correlations indicated that the correlation between different forms of delinquency in adolescence decreases with age, as criminal activities become differentiated into drug-related and non drug-related offences.

White (61) reported a follow up study of the relationship between cannabis use and delinquency in 1892 New Jersey youth followed from age 12 to age 18. He found modest correlations between cannabis use and delinquency at age 15 and age 18 and evidence that there were separate groups of adolescents who either engaged in cannabis use or in delinquent acts. These groups were distinguished by which of these two behaviours was most common among their immediate peers.

Fergusson and Horwood (25) included four measures of delinquency in their analysis of the consequences of adolescent cannabis use. These were: three or more violent offences, three or more property offences, arrested by police, and convicted of an offence in court by age 16. There was a dose-response relationship between each of these outcomes and frequency of cannabis use by age 16. This persisted after adjustment for covariates, suggesting that it was not wholly explained by the characteristics of adolescents who become regular cannabis users by age 16. It also persisted after adjustment for drug use and criminal behaviour in the users peer group, indicating that it was not explained by affiliating with delinquent and drug using peers.

Brook et al (29)'s longitudinal study of 695 African-American and 637 Puerto Rican youth in New York City also assessed self-reported violence towards others. They found that early cannabis use predicted a doubling of the risk of self-reported violence towards others, after adjusting for other covariates (but not for a history of delinquency and violence prior to using cannabis).

Arsenault, Moffit, Caspi and Taylor (62) reported a longitudinal study of the relationships between mental disorders and violence in a cohort of 961 youth studied from birth to age 21 in Dunedin, New Zealand. They assessed psychiatric disorders, including alcohol and cannabis dependence and asked about alcohol and other drug use prior to self-reported violence. Violence was assessed using self-report and police records of convictions for violence. They found that 7.6% of the sample reported engaging in violence in the past year and 4% had been convicted of violent offences. They found strong associations between self-reported and officially recorded violence and alcohol dependence, cannabis dependence and schizophrenia. Controlling for a history of conduct disorder in childhood (prior to using cannabis) substantially reduced the association between cannabis dependence and violence. The authors argued that the relationship reflected the heavy involvement of cannabis dependent and conduct disordered adolescents in the drug market where violence was used to resolve disputes.

12.9 Summary

Cross-sectional and prospective research indicates that young people who use cannabis are at increased risk of adverse psychosocial outcomes including criminal behaviour, poor mental health, impaired educational achievement and reduced life opportunities. The longitudinal studies suggest that a large part of these associations arise because the factors that predispose young people to use cannabis overlap with the factors that predict these outcomes. In ordinary language, the young people who are most likely to use cannabis in early adolescence are the same young people who were at greatest risk of using other drugs, engaging in delinquency, having poorer mental health, attempting suicide, and doing poorly at school *before they began to use cannabis*.

However, not all of the relationships between cannabis use and these poorer social outcomes can be wholly explained this way. There is evidence that early cannabis use further impairs the school performance of adolescents whose performance was poor before they began to use cannabis. It may also predict involvement in criminal behaviour after controlling for a history of conduct disorder, perhaps by exacerbating pre-existing anti-social behaviour. It may possibly increase the risk of suicide but this remains to be clarified by better designed studies.

Plausible mechanisms that may explain these associations have been suggested by Fergusson and Horwood (25), namely, that adolescents who are socially disadvantaged and have conduct problems as children are more likely to become early cannabis users, and early cannabis use increases the chances of an unconventional lifestyle. The latter occurs as a result of affiliating with delinquent and substance using peers and disengaging from conventional social roles such as completing education and obtaining a job. The acute effects of cannabis intoxication may also play a role by encouraging impulsive behaviour and impairing perceptions of risk among the minority of students who are daily cannabis users.

12.10 References

1. Baumrind, D. & Moselle, K. (1985) A developmental perspective on adolescent drug abuse, *Advances in Alcohol and Substance Abuse*, 5, 41–67.

2. Resnick, M. D., Bearman, P. S., Blum, R. W., Bauman, K. E., Harris, K. M., Jones, J., Tabor, J., Beuhring, T., Sieving, R. E., Shew, M., Ireland, M., Bearinger, L. H., & Udry, J. R. (1997) Protecting adolescents from harm: Findings from the National Longitudinal Study on Adolescent Health, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 278, 823–832.

3. Brook, J. S., Brook, D. W., De La Rosa, M., Duque, L. F., Rodriguez, E., Montoya, I. D. & Whiteman, M. (1998) Pathways to marijuana use among adolescents: Cultural/ecological, family, peer, and personality influences, *Journal of the American Academy of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry*, 37, 759–766.

4. Jones, S. P. & Heaven, P. C. L. (1998) Psychosocial correlates of adolescent drug-taking behaviour, *Journal of Adolescence*, 21, 127–134.

5. Lifrak, P. D., McKay, J. R., Rostain, R., Alterman, A. I. & O'Brien, C. P. (1997) Relationship of perceived competencies, perceived social support, and gender to substance use in young adolescents, *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*, 36, 933–940.

6. Novins, D. K. & Mitchell, C. M. (1998) Factors associated with marijuana use among American Indian adolescents, *Addiction*, 93, 1693–1702.

7. Lynskey, M., White, V., Hill, D., Letcher, T. & Hall, W. (1999) Prevalence of illicit drug use among youth: Results from the Australian school students' alcohol and drugs survey, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 23, 519–524.

8. Fergusson, D. M., Lynskey, M. T. & Horwood, L. J. (1995) Truancy in adolescence, *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 30, 25–38.

9. Mensch, B. S. & Kandel, D. B. (1988) Dropping out of high school and drug involvement, *Sociology of Education*, 61, 95–113.

10. Brewin, C. R., Andrews, B. & Gotlib, I. H. (1993) Psychopathology and early experience: A reappraisal of retrospective reports, *Psychological Bulletin*, 113, 82–98.

11. Kandel, D. B., Davies, M., Karus, D. & Yamaguchi, K. (1986) The consequences in young adulthood of adolescent drug involvement. An overview, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 43, 746–54.

12. Duncan, S. C., Duncan, T. E., Biglan, A. & Ary, D. (1998) Contributions of the social context to the development of adolescent substance use: A multivariate latent growth modeling approach, *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 50, 57–71.

13. Hundelby, J. D. & Mercer, G. W. (1987) Family and friends as social environments and their relationship to young adolescents' use of alcohol, tobacco, and marijuana, *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 44, 125–134.

14. Kelly, D. H. & Balch, R. W. (1971) Social origins and school failure: A reexamination of Cohen's theory of working-class delinquency, *Pacific Social Review*, 14, 413–439.

15. Hawkins, J. D., Catalano, R. F. & Miller, J. Y. (1992) Risk and protective factors for alcohol and other drug problems in adolescence and early adulthood: Implications for substance abuse prevention, *Psychological Bulletin*, 112, 64–105.

16. Jessor, R. (1976) Predicting time of onset of marijuana use: A developmental study of high school youth, *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 44, 125–134.

17. Krohn, M. D., Lizotte, A. J. & Perez, C. M. (1997) The interrelationship between substance use and precocious transitions to adult statuses, *Journal of Health and Social Behavior*, 38, 87–103.

18. Jessor, R. & Jessor, S. L. (1977) *Problem Behavior and Psychosocial Development: A Longitudinal Study of Youth* (New York, Academic Press).

19. Donovan, J. E. & Jessor, R. (1985) Structure of problem behavior in adolescence and young adulthood, *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 53, 890–904.

20. Newcomb, M. D. & Bentler, P. M. (1989) Substance use and abuse among children and teenagers, *American Psychologist*, 44, 242–248.

21. Kandel, D. B. (1980) Drug and drinking behavior among youth, *Annual Review of Sociology*, 6, 235–285.

22. Rutter, M. (1988) *Longitudinal data in the study of causal processes: Some uses and some pitfalls* (Cambridge, Cambridge University Press).

23. Newcomb, M. D. & Bentler, P. (1988) *Consequences of adolescent drug use* (California, Sage Publications).

24. Fergusson, D. M., Lynskey, M. T. & Horwood, L. J. (1996) The short-term consequences of early onset cannabis use, *Journal of Abnormal Child Psychology*, 24, 499–512.

25. Fergusson, D. M. & Horwood, L. J. (1997) Early onset cannabis use and psychosocial adjustment in young adults, *Addiction*, 92, 279–296.

26. Ellickson, P., Bui, K., Bell, R. & McGuigan, K. A. (1998) Does early drug use increase the risk of dropping out of high school?, *Journal of Drug Issues*, 28, 357–380.

27. Garnier, H. E., Stein, J. A. & Jacobs, J. K. (1997) The process of dropping out of high school: A 19-year perspective, *American Educational Research Journal*, 34, 395–419.

28. Tanner, J., Davies, S. & O'Grady, B. (1999) Whatever happened to yesterday's rebels? Longitudinal effects of youth delinquency on education and employment, *Social Problems*, 46, 250–274.

29. Brook, J. S., Balka, E. B. & Whiteman, M. (1999) The risks for late adolescence of early adolescent marijuana use, *American Journal of Public Health*, 89, 1549–1554.

30. Rosenbaum, E. & Kandel, D. B. (1990) Early onset of adolescent sexual behavior and drug involvement, *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 52, 783–798.

31. Mensch, B. & Kandel, D. B. (1992) Drug use as a risk factor for premarital teen pregnancy and abortion in a national sample of young white women, *Demography*, 29, 409–429.

32. Ensminger, M. E., Lamkin, R. P. & Jacobson, N. (1996) School leaving: A longitudinal perspective including neighborhood effects, *Child Development*, 67, 2400–2416.

33. Plomin, R. & Craig, I. (1997) Human behavioural genetics of cognitive abilities and disabilities, *Bioessays*, 19, 1117–1124.

34. Brill, H. & Nahas, G. (1984) Cannabis intoxication and mental illness, in: Nahas, G. (Ed.) *Marihuana in Science and Medicine*, pp. 263–305 (New York, Raven Press).

35. Rubin, V. & Comitas, L. (1975) *Ganja in Jamaica: A Medical Anthropological Study of Chronic Marihuana Use* (The Hague, Mouton).

36. Carter, W., Coggins, W. & Doughty, P. (1980) *Cannabis in Costa Rica: A study of chronic marihuana use* (Philadelphia, Institute for the Study of Human Issues).

37. Halikas, J., Weller, R., Morse, C. & Shapiro, T. (1982) Incidence and characteristics of motivational syndrome, including associated findings, among chronic marjiuana users, in: National Institute on Drug Abuse (Ed.) *Marijuana and Youth: Clinical Observations on Motivation and Learning*, pp. 11–26 (Rockville, MD, National Institute on Drug Abuse).

38. Mendelson, J., Rossi, A. & Meyer, R. (1974) *The Use of Marihuana: A Psychological and Physiological Inquiry* (New York, Plenum Press).

39. Channabasavanna, S. M., Paes, M. & Hall, W. (1999) Mental and behavioural disorder due to cannabis, in: Kalant, H., Corrigal, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The health effects of cannabis*, pp. 276–290 (Canada, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).

40. Solowij, N. (1998) *Cannabis and cognitive functioning, (*Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.

41. Kandel, D. B. (1984) Marijuana users in young adulthood, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 41, 200–209.

42. Robins, L., Darvish, H. S. & Murphy, G. E. (1970) The long-term outcome for adolescent drug users: A follow-up study of 76 users and 146 nonusers., in: Zubin, J. & Freedman, A. M. (Eds.) *The Psychopathology of Adolescence*, pp. 159–180 (New York, Grune and Stratton).

43. Stein, J. A., Smith, G. M., Guy, S. M. & Bentler, P. M. (1993) Consequences of adolescent drug use on young adult job behavior and job satisfaction, *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 78, 463–474.

44. Grant, B. F. (1995) Comorbidity between DSM-IV drug use disorders and major depression: Results of a national survey of adults, *Journal of Substance Abuse*, 7, 481–97.

45. Green, B. E. & Ritter, C. (2000) Marijuana use and depression, *Journal of Health and Social Behavior*, 41, 40–49.

46. Troisi, A., Pasini, A., Saracco, M. & Spalletta, G. (1998) Psychiatric symptoms in male cannabis users not using other illicit drugs, *Addiction*, 93, 487–492.

47. Milich, R., Lynam, D., Zimmerman, R., Logan, T., Martin, C., Leukefield, C., Portis, C., Miller, J. & Clayton, R. (2000) Differences in young adult psychopathology among drug abstainers, experimenters, and frequent users, *Journal of Substance Abuse*, 11, 69–88.

48. Degenhardt, L., Hall, W. & Lynskey, M. (2001) The relationship between cannabis use, depression and anxiety among Australia adults: Findings from the National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being, *Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology*, in press.

49. McGee, R., Williams, S., Poulton, R. & Moffitt, T. (2000) A longitudinal study of cannabis use and mental health from adolescence to early adulthood, *Addiction*, 95, 491–503.

50. Hillman, S. D., Silburn, S. R., Green, A. & Zubrick, S. R. (2000) Youth Suicide in Western Australia Involving Cannabis and Other Drugs (Perth, Western Australian Drug Abuse Strategy Office).

51. Borges, G., Walters, E. E. & Kessler, R. C. (2000) Associations of substance use, abuse and dependence with subsequent suicidal behavior, *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 151, 781–789.

52. Beautrais, A. L., Joyce, P. R. & Mulder, R. T. (1999) Cannabis abuse and serious suicide attempts, *Addiction*, 94, 1155–1164.

53. Patton, G. C., Harris, J. B., Schwartz, M. & Bowes, G. (1997) Adolescent suicidal behaviors: A population-based study of risk, *Psychological Medicine*, 27, 715–724.

54. Andreasson, S. & Allebeck, P. (1990) Cannabis and mortality among young men: A longitudinal study of Swedish conscripts, *Scandinavian Journal of Social Medicine*, 18, 9–15.

55. Allebeck, P. & Allgulaner, C. (1990) Suicide among young men: psychiatric illness, deviant behaviour and substance abuse, *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, 86, 565–570.

56. Donovan, J. E. & Jessor, R. (1983) Problem drinking and the dimension of involvement with drugs: A Guttman Scalogram analysis of adolescent drug use, *American Journal of Public Health*, 73, 543–552.

57. Polich, J., Ellickson, P., Reuter, P. & Kahan, J. (1984) *Strategies for Controlling Adolescent Drug Use* (Santa Monica, CA, The RAND Corporation).

58. Salmelainen, P. (1995) The correlates of offending frequency: A study of juvenile theft offenders in detention (Sydney, New South Wales Bureau of Crime Statistics and Research).

59. Trimboli, L. & C., C. (1998) Cannabis and crime: treatment programs for adolescent cannabis use, *Crime and Justice Bulletin*, 41, 1–16.

60. Johnston, L. D., O'Maley, P. M. & Eveland, L. K. (1978) *Drugs and delinquency: A search for causal connections* (New York, John Wiley and Sons).

61. White, H. R. (1991) Marijuana use and delinquency: A test of the 'independent cause' hypothesis, *Journal of Drug Issues*, 21, 231–256.

62. Arseneault, L., Moffitt, T. E., Caspi, A., Taylor, P. J. & Silva, P. A. (2000) Mental disorders and violence in total birth cohort: Results from the Dunedin study, *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 57, 979–986.

13 Therapeutic uses of cannabis

Cannabis has had a long history of medical and therapeutic use in India and the Middle East (1–3), where it was used to treat pain, convulsions, spasm, nausea and to induce sleep. Cannabis was introduced to Britain in the mid-nineteenth century by O'Shaughnessy (4) who had used the drug while an Army surgeon in India (2, 3). He recommended its use for the relief of pain, muscle spasms, and convulsions occurring in tetanus, rabies, rheumatism and epilepsy (3). Cannabis was widely used as an analgesic, anticonvulsant and antispasmodic in Britain and the USA during the latter half of the nineteenth and the early part of the twentieth centuries.

Medical uses of cannabis declined after the turn of the twentieth century because natural cannabis preparations varied in potency and effectiveness. Cannabis was largely supplanted by pharmaceutically pure drugs, such as the opiates, aspirin, chloral hydrate, and the barbiturates, all of which could be given in standard doses to produce more predictable effects (2, 3). Many of these drugs could also be injected to provide rapid relief of symptoms whereas cannabis extracts had to be given orally (5). After the introduction of international drug control agreements in the early part of the 20th century, the medical use of cannabis preparations was discouraged by laws that treated cannabis as a 'narcotic' drug. Cannabis disappeared from the American pharmacopoeia in the early 1940s after the passage of the Marijuana Tax Act (1), although it continued to be used in Australia into the 1960s (6).

The isolation of THC in 1964 (7) occurred shortly before cannabis became widely used as a recreational drug by American youth. Its illegality and recreational use hindered pharmaceutical research, so the rediscovery of its therapeutic uses was serendipitous. Its value as an anti-emetic agent in treating nausea caused by cancer chemotherapy was discovered by young adults who had used cannabis recreationally while undergoing chemotherapy for leukemia (8).

From the mid 1970s until the early 1980s clinical research was undertaken on the therapeutic value of cannabis and cannabinoids. On the whole, however, this research was very thin and uneven, and, consequently, many of the claims for the therapeutic efficacy of cannabinoids rely on the reports of individuals who have derived medical benefit from its use (e.g. (1, 9). When cannabinoids and cannabis are advocated for medical uses it is primarily for relief of symptoms rather than to cure any underlying disease. The conditions for which cannabis is most commonly advocated are for symptomatic relief of nausea, vomiting, appetite loss, and chronic pain (10).

13.1 Cannabinoids as anti-emetic agents

Severe nausea and vomiting may prompt patients to discontinue life-saving chemotherapy and radiotherapy for cancer (10). Anti-emetic drugs (e.g. the phenothiazines) are effective in controlling nausea and vomiting in cancer patients

undergoing chemotherapy but a substantial minority of patients do not benefit from these drugs. The incomplete success of existing treatments prompted oncologists in the late 1970s and early 1980s to study the anti-emetic properties of cannabinoids (10).

One of the earliest trials studied the effects of THC on nausea and vomiting (11) in 22 patients with a variety of cancers, 20 of whose nausea and vomiting had proven resistant to existing anti-emetic drugs. Patients were randomly assigned to receive oral THC and placebo in one of four different orders. Outcome was assessed by patients' self-reports of nausea and vomiting after THC and placebo into three categories: complete response if there was vomiting after placebo but not after THC; partial response if there was a greater than 50% reduction in nausea and vomiting after THC compared to placebo; and no response if there was a less than 50% reduction in nausea and vomiting.

There were 29 trials, 14 of placebo and 15 of THC. There was no anti-emetic response in any of the 14 placebo trials. There were 5 successes, 7 partial responses, and 3 no responses in the 15 THC trials. Most patients (13/16) reported a 'high' after receiving THC, an experience which was correlated with the anti-emetic effect. The most common side-effect was sleepiness. Two patients experienced visual illusions and hallucinations and depression lasting several hours. Several patients reported that smoking cannabis had the same anti-emetic effects as oral THC.

A trial by Chang et al (12) largely supported the findings of Sallan et al (11). In this study 15 patients with osteogenic sarcoma receiving monthly high dose methotrexate therapy served as their own controls. They were assigned to receive three THC and three placebo trials in randomised order during six treatment sessions. If the patients vomited, the remaining doses of either THC or placebo were administered by smoking a cigarette. The effect of THC and placebo on vomiting and retching episodes were assessed by nursing staff who graded response into three categories: excellent (greater then 80% reduction after THC by comparison with placebo in each of these endpoints); fair (greater than 30% and less than 80% reduction), and no response (less than 30% reduction).

Eight patients had an excellent response, 6 a fair response, and one had no response. On all outcomes THC produced a statistically greater reduction in nausea and vomiting than placebo. There was a relationship between blood levels of THC and reports of nausea and feeling 'high'. Higher THC blood levels were achieved when cannabis was smoked than when THC was taken orally. There were few side effects, sedation being the most common (12/15 patients). Four patients experienced 5 dysphoric reactions in the course of 281 THC drug doses (2%). None of these lasted more than 30 minutes, and all were successfully managed by reassurance.

Since these early studies, a number of controlled clinical trials have compared the effectiveness of THC with a placebo or another anti-emetic drug (see (13–15) for reviews). Studies comparing oral THC with existing anti-emetic agents have had less consistent results than comparisons with placebo but the results have generally indicated that THC is as effective as the anti-emetic drug prochlorperazine (13, 15). The equivalence of THC and prochlorperazine was reported in one of the largest and best conducted studies (16).

Although cannabinoids showed *some* anti-emetic efficacy by comparison with prochlorperazine they typically failed to stop nausea in two thirds of patients. In one controlled study, THC produced complete control of emesis in only 13% of cases as against 47% who received metoclopramide. It achieved 'major control' of vomiting (two or fewer episodes) in 27% as against 73% in the comparator (10). The same has been true of the anti-emetic effects of nabilone and levonantradol (10).

Since these trials were conducted much more effective anti-emetic drugs than prochlorperazine have become available (10). These newer agents have dramatically reduced nausea and vomiting. The selective serotonin type 3 receptor agonists, such as ondansetron, have achieved complete control over nausea induced by cisplatin in 75% of cases and up to 90% for less emetogenic chemotherapy (10). Side effects include headache and constipation but these are generally well tolerated. These drugs have reduced the demand for THC as an anti-emetic drug.

13.2 Cannabinoids and HIV-related wasting

Cannabis has also been used therapeutically as an anti-nausea agent, an appetite stimulant and an analgesic in patients with HIV-related wasting (10). HIV/AIDS patients often experience nausea and weight loss, either while receiving antiviral drugs to suppress HIV, or as a direct effect of the AIDS-related diseases. Wasting syndrome in HIV/AIDS has been defined by the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention as 'the involuntary loss of more than 10% of baseline average body weight in the presence of diarrhoea or fever of more that 30 days that is not attributable to other disease processes' (10).

In animal studies cannabinoids have been shown to act on brain centres that control appetite (17), supporting reports of benefits in patients with AIDS. Few controlled trials have been published on the effectiveness of cannabis or cannabinoids for this purpose. Oral THC has been shown to be of benefit in short–term trials (18, 19) and it has been registered for this purpose in the US. Some patients do not like dronabinol because of its psychoactive side effects, the difficulty in controlling their dose, the delayed onset of effects, and the prolonged effects when it is taken orally (10). There are anecdotal reports that smoked cannabis is effective for the treatment of HIV/AIDS-associated anorexia and weight loss (1, 20). There have not been any controlled studies on smoked cannabis but one is underway in California.

A major concern with HIV-infected patients smoking cannabis for medical purposes is that it might have immunosuppressive effects or infectious organisms in cannabis plant material may produce opportunistic infections. Recent epidemiological evidence does allay this concern to a degree in that a large prospective cohort study of HIV/AIDS in homosexual and bisexual men recently failed to find any relationship between cannabis use, or any other psychoactive drug use, and the development of clinical AIDS (21). Nonetheless, the immunosuppressive effects of THC and smoked cannabis need to be investigated in any research on the therapeutic uses of cannabinoids in the treatment of HIV-related wasting.

13.3 Cannabinoids as anti-glaucoma agents

Glaucoma is the leading cause of blindness in the United States, causing 300,000 new cases each year (22). It is caused by a gradual increase in pressure within the eye, 'intraocular pressure' (IOP). If untreated, IOP may damage the optic nerve, leading to blindness. Its incidence increases over the age of 35, especially among individuals who are short-sighted. Many drugs that reduce IOP have unwanted side-effects and patients may become tolerant to their therapeutic effects.

The effects of cannabis on IOP were discovered serendipitously by researchers and patients in the early and middle 1970s. Hepler and his colleagues (23–25) demonstrated that cannabis and oral THC substantially reduced IOP in normal volunteers and in patients with glaucoma (23–25). Subsequent research indicated that THC produced this effect (22).

Although there have been a number of case reports of the successful use of cannabis in the management of glaucoma (e.g. (1, 9), there have not been any controlled clinical studies of its effectiveness and safety. Although THC reduces IOP acutely there are doubts about its long-term effectiveness because tolerance develops to this effect (26). The US Institute of Medicine concluded that there was no evidence to support the use of THC in glaucoma (10). It argued that the effects of cannabis and THC on IOP are too short-lived, and the high oral doses that were required produced side effects that precluded its long-term use (10). The harmful effects of chronic cannabis smoking, it argued, outweighed its modest medical benefits. A cannabinoid drug with longer lasting effects on IOP and fewer psychoactive effects than THC could be of greater use (10).

13.4 Cannabinoids and epilepsy

Animal studies have provided some support for the historical use of cannabis preparations to control seizures in epilepsy, tetanus and rabies (3). Cannabidiol (CBD) appears to be a potent anticonvulsant in animals (27–29). There is very limited evidence on the therapeutic effects of cannabinoids in humans with epilepsy. There are a small number of case studies of individuals with epilepsy in which the use of cannabis appeared to enhance the anticonvulsant effects of more traditional anticonvulsant medication (e.g. (1, 30).

There is one randomised placebo controlled study of CBD in 15 patients whose epilepsy was not controlled by conventional anti-convulsants. Four of the eight patients who received CBD in addition to their usual anti-convulsant drugs were free of seizures throughout the study period, and three were improved. By contrast, only 1 out of 7 patients in the placebo condition showed any clinical improvement (31). Despite this suggestive evidence of efficacy there has been no further research on the anticonvulsant properties of CBD (3). This may be because more effective anticonvulsant drugs exist and pharmaceutical companies have no interest in marketing a naturally occurring substance that cannot be patented.

13.5 Cannabinoids and muscle spasticity

Muscle spasticity is the increased resistance to passive stretch of muscles. Involuntary contractions may occur which can be painful and debilitating. About 90% of MS patients eventually develop muscle spasticity, in the form of stiffness, spasms, cramps, aches or pain. Recent animal research has found that THC reduces both tremor and spasticity among diseased mice, suggesting that the cannabinoid system may be involved in control of these functions (32). A survey of 112 MS patients (33) supported the use of cannabis for MS, and some open studies have suggested it is of benefit (34–36).

Clinical studies have not supported the anecdotal evidence, but this may be due to the studies' limitations (10). The survey results suggest that it would be useful to investigate the potential therapeutic value of cannabinoids in relieving symptoms associated with MS (37). The regular use of *smoked* cannabis is not advisable in a chronic illness such as MS.

Muscle spasticity is also common among patients with spinal cord injuries, 60% of whom are younger than 35 years and need long-term care. As with MS, surveys of these patients suggest that cannabis reduces spasticity, nausea and insomnia. Carefully designed clinical trials of THC should be conducted, and have been proposed in the UK (38).

13.6 Cannabinoids and movement disorders

Movement disorders are caused by abnormalities in brain areas that control motor functions. They result in abnormal skeletal muscle movements in the face, limbs and trunk that may occur in patients with dystonia, Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease and Tourette's syndrome (10). There is limited research that cannabis is useful for treating movement disorders.

There is some evidence that the muscle spasms or 'tics' experienced by patients with Gilles de la Tourette Syndrome are relieved by THC (e.g. (39). Since stress often transiently exacerbates movement disorders, the anxiety-relieving effects of cannabis or cannabinoids might help patients with movement disorders. However, regular cannabis smoking would be a risk for persons already suffering from chronic health conditions (10).

The evidence that cannabinoids have therapeutic effects in patients with movement disorders is largely anecdotal (e.g. (1, 40). Grinspoon and Bakalar (1), for example, presented four case histories of individuals with multiple sclerosis whose condition improved while they smoked cannabis, and deteriorated after they stopped smoking.

There has been one controlled study by Clifford (34) who examined the effects of THC on tremor in 8 patients (4 male and 4 female) with advanced multiple sclerosis. Five patients reported subjective benefit from THC and there was objective evidence of benefit in two of these cases. There was also evidence that their clinical condition deteriorated when they were given placebo and that it improved with the reinstatement of THC.

Grinspoon and Bakalar (1) also described several patients with paraplegia and quadriplegia who reported that cannabis use helped to reduce muscle spasm. The experiences of these individuals were supported by reports in a survey of 43 individuals with spinal cord injuries, 22 of whom reported that they used cannabis to control their muscle spasm.

One controlled trial has evaluated the effects of CBD on chorea in 19 patients with advanced Huntington's disease (41). In this study patients received CBD or placebo for six weeks under double blind conditions in a crossover design. There was no evidence of improvement in chorea on any of the clinical, self-report or motor measures.

13.7 Cannabinoids as anti-asthmatic agents

Smoked cannabis and oral THC dilate the bronchial tubes in normal persons and persons with asthma (42, 43), that is, they increase the lung's capacity to absorb oxygen. Tashkin and colleagues (43), for example, found that smoking a 2% THC cannabis cigarette produced a bronchodilator effect nearly equivalent to that of a clinical dose of isoproterenol, an anti-asthmatic medication.

A major obstacle to the therapeutic use of cannabinoids in asthma is the fact that oral THC produces a much smaller bronchodilator effect and after a substantial delay, than smoked cannabis (44). Attempts to give THC as an inhalant produce irritation and reflex bronchoconstriction (44). Smoking cannabis is the most dependable way of delivering an effective dose of THC but this is an inappropriate way to administer a drug to patients with asthma because it would also deliver other noxious substances that would nullify its therapeutic effects and increase the risk of other respiratory diseases, including cancer in the long-term (44). The unwanted psychotropic effects from cannabis smoking have also been a barrier to its use as an anti-asthmatic drug.

13.8 Cannabinoids as analgesics

Animal studies suggest that cannabinoids may be useful as analgesics. The CB_1 receptor acts on pathways that partially overlap with those affected by opioids like morphine but it acts through pharmacologically distinct mechanisms. This means that cannabinoids and opioids probably have different side effects and may have additive or synergistic analgesic effects.

The few controlled studies of the analgesic efficacy of cannabinoids in humans have been inconclusive. Three experimental pain studies in humans produced mixed results (45–47), but they were poorly controlled (10). More encouraging results have come from three clinical studies of the effects of cannabinoids in patients with severe cancer pain that was persistent and had resisted traditional analgesics (48–50). These studies, which were all double blind and placebo controlled, demonstrated that cannabinoids had analgesic effects equivalent to those of codeine, without its severe side effects, while improving mood, well–being, and appetite.

13.9 The limitations of anecdotal evidence

With the exception of its anti-emetic, anti-nausea and appetite stimulating effects, much of the case for the therapeutic uses of cannabis and cannabinoids is based upon anecdotal evidence. Such evidence is distrusted in clinical medicine. This is especially so in chronic conditions which have a fluctuating course of remission and exacerbation because it is difficult in these diseases to exclude alternative explanations of improvements in a patient's condition that follow their use of THC. It is difficult to exclude the possibility of simple coincidence: that is, THC preceded an improvement in the patient's condition that would have occurred in its absence. It is for these reasons that this review has relied upon evidence from controlled clinical trials in appraising the therapeutic uses of cannabinoids.

13.10 The risks of therapeutic cannabinoid use

For most people the primary adverse effect of acute cannabis use is impaired psychomotor performance. This makes it inadvisable for anyone under the influence of cannabis or THC to operate machinery that might put the user or others in danger, such as driving a car or operating equipment. Most people can be expected to show impaired performance of complex tasks, and a minority experience dysphoria. People who have psychiatric disorders (including substance dependence) may be vulnerable to cannabis dependence, and so sustained therapeutic cannabis use would be contraindicated for them. The short-term immuno-suppressant effects are not well established; if they exist, they are probably not large enough to preclude legitimate medical use. The US Institute of Medicine concluded that the acute effects of cannabis use were 'within the risks tolerated for many medications' (10).

The chronic effects of cannabis are of greater concern for medical use. They fall into two categories: the effects of chronic smoking, and the possibility of dependence on cannabis or THC. Cannabis smoke like tobacco smoke is a risk factor for cancer, lung damage, and poor pregnancy outcome. Smoked cannabis is therefore unlikely to be a safe medication for any chronic medical condition that requires daily use over a period of years. The risk of developing dependence on cannabis is highest in adolescents, particularly those with conduct disorders, and people with psychiatric disorders, or problems with substance abuse (10).

13.11 Obstacles to therapeutic cannabinoid use

Despite their comparative safety, and the evidence for the therapeutic effects of cannabinoids as anti-emetics and appetite stimulants, they have not been widely used clinically. Nor has pharmacological research developed synthetic cannabinoids for medical use. There are two main reasons for this. One is the lack of incentives for pharmaceutical companies to develop and market cannabinoid drugs; the other is the politics of recreational cannabis use.

13.11.1 The market outlook for therapeutic cannabinoids

The decision to develop and conduct clinical trials on a new drug is based upon a drug company's judgment that there is likely to be an adequate return on investment. The research and development costs of cannabinoids are likely to be similar to those of neuropharmaceuticals and anti-inflammatory drugs (10). In the case of the cannabinoids, there are the additional costs of meeting regulatory requirements for drugs derived from a prohibited plant.

The potential market for cannabinoids is determined by the current and projected number of patients who may use the drug, the sales of existing drugs for the indication, the availability of competing products, and the duration of disease (e.g. disease with an early age of onset and a need for long term use). Factors that affect market return include the company's ability to patent the drug, the availability of other forms of market protection, access to health insurance reimbursements, restrictions on access because of drug scheduling, social attitudes towards the drug, its adverse effect profile, and its interactions with other drugs. Naturally occurring substances such as THC cannot be patented; only newly synthesized or derived cannabinoid drugs can be patented.

13.11.2 The politics of therapeutic cannabinoids

Research on the therapeutic use of cannabinoids in the USA has become a casualty of the debate about the legal status of recreational cannabis use. For example, some of the groups advocating the therapeutic use of cannabis have also been proponents of cannabis legalisation (e.g. NORML), thereby fuelling the fears of opponents of cannabis use that success in the campaign for marijuana rescheduling will be the thin edge of a wedge to legalise cannabis. Other proponents of legalisation (e.g. 1) have argued for the legalisation of cannabis as a way of making cannabis available for therapeutic purposes.

On the other side of the argument are those opponents of cannabis use who fear that the admission that cannabis, or any of its constituents, may have a therapeutic use will send the 'wrong message' to youth. This has led to the denial that cannabinoids have any therapeutic effects, and to attempts to prevent all scientific inquiry into any such effects (Bernstein, 1989 cited (52) (p.395).

It is unfortunate that a connection has been forged between the debates about the legal status of cannabis as a recreational drug and the use of cannabinoids for therapeutic use. There is a world of difference between the use of controlled doses of a purified drug under medical supervision and the recreational use of crude preparations of a drug. In a rational world, clinical decisions about whether to use pure cannabinoid drugs should not be abrogated because crude forms of the drug may be abused by those who use it recreationally. We do not allow this type of thinking to deny us the use of opiates for analgesia. It should not deny patients access to any therapeutic uses of cannabinoids derivatives that may be revealed by pharmacological research.

13.12 Summary

The following provisional conclusions can be drawn on the therapeutic uses of cannabis. First, there is sufficient evidence that THC is an anti-emetic agent to justify it being made available in pure synthetic form to cancer and AIDS patients. In the light of the recent development of more effective anti-emetic agents, it remains to be seen how widely used THC will be for this purpose. Second, there is also reasonable evidence for the efficacy of THC in the treatment of AIDS-related wasting. Third, the suggestive evidence of the usefulness of cannabinoids as analgesic and anti-spasmodic agents warrants further pharmacological and experimental investigation, and perhaps clinical research into their effectiveness.

Despite the basic and clinical research work which was undertaken in late 1970s and early 1980s the cannabinoids have not been widely used therapeutically or extensively investigated. This seems largely attributable to the disincentives pharmaceutical companies have to develop cannabinoid drugs and the regulatory obstacles to their registration. The discouragement of therapeutic research also derives from the fact that THC, the most therapeutically effective cannabinoid, has the psychoactive effects sought by recreational users. The discovery of the cannabinoid receptor may help to overcome some of the resistance to research into the therapeutic uses of cannabinoids by holding out the prospect that the psychoactive effects of the cannabinoids can be disengaged from their other therapeutically desirable effects.

13.13 References

1. Grinspoon, L. & Bakalar, J. (1993) *Marihuana, the forbidden medicine* (New Haven, Yale University Press).
2. Mechoulam, R. (1986) The pharmacohistory of cannabis sativa, in: Mechoulam, R. (Ed.) *Cannabinoids as Therapeutic Agents*, pp. 1–20 (Boca Raton, FL, CRC Press).
3. Nahas, G. (1984) Toxicology and pharmacology, in: Nahas, G. (Ed.) *Marihuana in Science and Medicine*, pp. 109–246 (New York, Raven Press).
4. O'Shaughnessy, W. (1842) On the preparation of the Indian hemp, or gunjah (cannabis indica) and their effects on the animal system in health and their utility in the treatment of tetanus and other convulsive disorders, *Transcripts of the Medical Physicians' Society of Calcutta*, 8, 421–461.
5. Iversen, L. (2000) *The Science of Marijuana* (Oxford, Oxford University Press).
6. Casswell, A. (1992) Marijuana as medicine, *Medical Journal of Australia*, 156, 497–498.
7. Gaoni, Y. & Mechoulam, R. (1964) Isolation, structure and partial synthesis of an active constituent of hashish, *Journal of the American Chemistry Society*, 86, 1646–1647.
8. Grinspoon, L. (1990) Testimony in the Matter of Marihuana Rescheduling, in: Randall, R. C. (Ed.) *Cancer Treatment and Marijuana Therapy*, pp. 5–12 (Washington DC, Galen Press).

9. Randall, R. C. (1990) *Cancer Treatment and Marijuana Therapy* (Washington DC, Galen Press).

10. Institute of Medicine (1999) *Marijuana and Medicine: Assessing the Science Base* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).

11. Sallan, S. E., Zinberg, N. E. & Frei, E. (1975) Antiemetic effect of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol in patients receiving cancer chemotherapy, *New England Journal of Medicine*, 293, 795–797.

12. Chang, A. E., Shiling, D. J., Stillman, R. C., Goldberg, N. H., Seipp, C. A., Barofsky, I., Simon, R. M. & Rosenberg, S. A. (1979) Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol as an antiemetic in cancer patients receiving high-dose methotrexate, *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 91, 819–824.

13. Carey, M. P., Burish, T. G. & Brenner, D. E. (1983) Delta–9-tetrahydrocannabinol in cancer chemotherapy: Research problems and issues, *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 99, 196–114.

14. Poster, D. S., Penta, J. S., Bruno, S. & Macdonald, J. S. (1981) Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol in clinical oncology, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 245, 2047–2051.

15. Levitt, M. (1986) Cannabinoids as antiemetics in cancer chemotherapy, in: Mechoulam, R. (Ed.) *Cannabinoids as Therapeutic Agents*, pp. 71–83 (Boca Raton, FL, CRC Press).

16. Ungerleider, J. T., Andrysiak, T., Fairbanks, L., Goodnight, J., Sarna, G. & Jamison, K. (1982) Cannabis and cancer chemotherapy: A comparison of oral delta-9-THC and prochlorperazine, *Cancer*, 50, 636–645.

17. DiMarzo, V., Goparaju, S., Wang, L., Liu, J., Batkai, S., Zoltan, J., Fezza, F., Miura, G., Palmiter, R., Sugiura, T. & Kunos, G. (2001) Leptin–regulated endocannabinoids are involved in maintaining food intake, *Nature*, 410, 822–825.

18. Beal, J., Olson, R., Morales, J., Bellman, P., Yangco, B., Lefkowitz, L., Plasse, T. & Shepard, K. (1995) Dronabinol as a treatment for anorexia associated with weight loss in patients with AIDS, *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 10, 89–97.

19. Beal, J., Olson, R., Lefkowitz, L., Laubenstein, L., Bellman, P., Yangco, B., Morales, J., Murphy, R., Powderly, W., Plasse, T., Mosdell, K. & Shepard, K. (1997) Long-term efficacy and safety of dronabinol for acquired immunodefiency syndrome-associated anorexia, *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 14, 7–14.

20. Clarke, R. (1995) *Marijuana Botany—an advanced study: The propagation and breeding of distinctive cannabis* (Berkeley, CA, Ronin Publishing).

21. Kaslow, R., Blackwelder, W., Ostrow, D., Yerg, D., Palenick, J., Coulson, A. & Valdiserri, R. (1989) No evidence for a role of alcohol or other psychoactive drugs in accelerating immunodeficiency in HIV-1-positive individuals: A report from the Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 261, 3424–3429.

22. Adler, M. W. & Geller, E. B. (1986) Ocular effects of cannabinoids, in: Mechoulam, R. (Ed.) *Cannabinoids as Therapeutic Agents* (Boca Raton, FL, CRC Press).

23. Hepler, R. S. & Petrus, R. J. (1971) Marihuana smoking and intraocular pressure, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 217, 1392.

24. Hepler, R. S. & Petrus, R. J. (1976) Experiences with administration of marihuana to glaucoma patients, in: Cohen, S. & Stillman, R. C. (Eds.) *The Therapeutic Potential of Marihuana*, pp. 63–75 (New York, Plenum Medical Book Company).

25. Hepler, R. S., Frank, I. M. & Petrus, R. (1976) Ocular effects of marihuana smoking, in: Braude, M. C. & Szara, S. (Eds.) *The Pharmacology of Marihuana*, pp. 815–824 (New York, Raven Press).

26. Jones, R., Benowitz, N. & Herning, R. (1981) The clinical relevance of cannabis tolerance and dependence, *Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, 21, 143S–152S.

27. Chesher, G. B. & Jackson, D. M. (1974) Anticonvulsant effects of cannabinoids in mice: drug interactions within cannabinoids, and cannabinoid interactions with phenytoin, *Psychopharmacologia*, 37, 255–264.

28. Consroe, P. & Snider, S. R. (1986) Therapeutic potential of cannabinoids in neurological disorders, in: Mechoulam, R. (Ed.) *Cannabinoids as Therapeutic Agents*, pp. 21–50 (Boca Raton, FL, CRC Press).

29. Institute of Medicine (1982) *Marijuana and Health* (Washington, DC, National Academy Press).

30. Consroe, P. F., Wood, G. C. & Buchsbaum, H. (1975) Anticonvulsant nature of marihuana smoking, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 234, 306–307.

31. Cunha, J. M., Carlini, E. A., Pereira, A. E., Ramos, O. L., Pimentel, C., Gagliardi, R., Sanvito, W. L., Lander, N. & Mechoulam, R. (1980) Chronic administration of cannabidiol to healthy volunteers and epileptic patients, *Pharmacology*, 21, 175–185.

32. Baker, D. (2000) Reply: A sanguine approach to cannabis, *Trends in Pharmacological Sciences*, 21, 197–197.

33. Consroe, P., Musty, R., Rein, J., Tillery, W. & Pertwee, R. (1997) The perceived effects of smoked cannabis on patients with multiple sclerosis, *European Neurology*, 38, 44–48.

34. Clifford, D. B. (1983) Tetrahydrocannabinol for tremor in multiple sclerosis, *Annals of Neurology*, 13, 669–671.

35. Petro, D. & Ellenberger, C. (1981) Treatment of human spasticity with delta-9-hydrocannabinol, *Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, 21, 413s–416s.

36. Ungerleider, J., Andrysiak, T., Fairbanks, L., Ellison, G. & Myers, L. (1987) Delta-9-THC in the treatment of spasticity associated with multiple sclerosis, *Advances in Alcohol and Substance Abuse*, 7, 39–50.

37. Achirona, A., Mirona, S., Lavieb, V., Margalitc, R. & Biegonb, A. (2000) Dexanabinol (HU-211) effect on experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis: Implications for the treatment of acute relapses of multiple sclerosis, *Journal of Neuroimmunology*, 192, 26–31.

38. House of Lords Select Committee on Science and Technology (1998) Cannabis: The Scientific and Medical Evidence (London, House of Lords, The Stationary Office).

39. Muller-Vahl, K., Kolbe, H., Schneider, U. & Emrich, H. (1999) Cannabis in movement disorders, *Research in Complementary Medicine (Cannabis and Cannabinoid Medicine)*, 6.

40. Meinck, H. M., Schonle, P. W. & Conrad, B. (1989) Effect of cannabinoids on spasticity and ataxia in multiple sclerosis, *Journal of Neurology*, 236, 120–122.

41. Consroe, P., Laguna, J., Allender, J., Snider, S., Stern, L., Sandyk, R., Kennedy, K. & Schram, K. (1991) Controlled trial of cannabidiol in Huntington's disease, *Pharmacology, Biochemistry and Behavior*, 40, 701–708.

42. Tashkin, D. P., Shapiro, B. J., Ramanna, L., Taplin, G. V., Lee, Y. E. & Harper, C. E. (1976) Chronic effects of heavy marihuana smoking on pulmonary function in healthy young males, in: Braude, M. & Szara, S. (Eds.) *Pharmacology of marihuana*, pp. 291–5 .

43. Tashkin, D. P., Shapiro, B. J. & Lee, Y. E. (1975) Effects of smoked marijuana in experimentally induced asthma, *American Review of Respiratory Disease*, 112, 377–386.

44. Tashkin, D. (1993) Is frequent marijuana smoking harmful to health?, *Western Journal of Medicine*, 158, 635–637.

45. Clark, W., Janal, M., Zeidenberg, P. & Nahas, G. (1981) Effects of moderate and high doses of marihuana on thermal pain: A sensory decision analysis, *Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, 21, 299s–301s.

46. Hill, S., Schwin, R., Goodwin, D. & Powell, B. (1974) Marihuana and pain, *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 188, 415–418.

47. Libman, E. & Stern, M. (1985) The effects of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol on cutaneous sensitivity and its relation to personality, *Personality, Individuality and Difference*, 6, 169–174.

48. Noyes, R., Brunk, F., Avery, D. H. & Canter, A. (1975) The analgesic properties of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and codeine, *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 18, 84–89.

49. Noyes, R., Brunk, S., Baram, D. & Canter, A. (1975) Analgesic effect of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol, *Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*.

50. Staquet, M., Gantt, C. & Machin, D. (1978) Effect of a nitrogen analog of tetrahydrocannabinol on cancer pain, *Clinical Pharmacology and Threapeutics*, 23, 397–401.

51. Randall, R. C. (1988) *Marijuana, Medicine and the Law* (Washington DC, Galen Press).

52. Randall, R. C. (1989) *Marijuana, Medicine and the Law, Volume II* (Washington DC, Galen Press).

53. Mechoulam, R. (1988) Direct testimony, in: Randall, R. C. (Ed.) *Marijuana, Medicine and the Law*, pp. 319–330 (Washington DC, Galen Press).

14 A comparison of the health effects of cannabis with alcohol and tobacco

This chapter compares the most probable harms caused by cannabis use with those caused by alcohol and tobacco, two commonly used psychoactive substances in Western societies. A number of issues arise in comparing the health effects of cannabis with those of these two drugs. The first are difficulties in making causal inferences about the connections between cannabis use and the adverse health and psychological consequences which have been attributed to it (1). The second is lack of information about the risks of cannabis use for users. Both of these problems arise from the scarcity of epidemiological studies of the health risks of cannabis use by comparison with such studies of alcohol and tobacco use.

A third set of difficulties arise in measuring the public health impact of these risks. The methods used to date have typically involved comparisons of the numbers of deaths, persons years of life lost, and hospital bed days attributable to conditions caused by each type of drug (e.g. English et al, (2)). The most recent innovation has been to use a combination of Life Years Lost (YLL) and Disability Adjusted Life Years (DALYs) to estimate the total burden of disease attributable to alcohol, tobacco and illicit drug use (3, 4).

14.1 The probable adverse health effects of cannabis

The following are the major adverse health and psychological effects of acute and chronic cannabis use, classified by the degree of confidence in the relationship.

14.1.1 Acute effects

The major acute psychological and health effects of cannabis intoxication are:

- anxiety, dysphoria, panic and paranoia, especially in naive users;
- cognitive impairment, especially of attention and memory while intoxicated;
- psychomotor impairment, and probably an increased risk of accidental injury or death if an intoxicated person attempts to drive a motor vehicle or operate machinery;
- an increased risk of experiencing psychotic symptoms among those who are vulnerable because of a personal or family history of psychosis;
- an increased risk of low birth weight babies, and possibly of birth defects, if used during the first trimester of pregnancy.

14.1.2 Chronic effects

The major health and psychological effects of chronic cannabis use, especially daily use over many years, remain uncertain but the major **probable** adverse effects appear to be:

- respiratory diseases caused by smoking cannabis, such as chronic bronchitis, and changes in lung tissue that are precursors of malignancy;
- development of a cannabis dependence syndrome, characterised by an inability to abstain from or to control cannabis use;
- an increased risk of developing cancers of the aerodigestive tract, i.e. oral cavity, pharynx, and oesophagus.

The following are the major **possible** adverse effects of chronic, heavy cannabis use which remain to be confirmed by controlled research:

- subtle forms of cognitive impairment, most particularly of attention and memory, which persist while the user remains chronically intoxicated, and may or may not be reversible after prolonged abstinence from cannabis.
- a decline in occupational performance marked by underachievement in adults in occupations requiring high level cognitive skills, and impaired educational attainment in adolescents.

High risk groups

A number of groups are at increased risk of experiencing some of these adverse effects.

Adolescents

- Adolescents with a history of poor school performance whose educational achievement may be further limited by the cognitive impairments produced by chronic intoxication with cannabis;
- Adolescents who initiate cannabis use in the early teens are at higher risk of progressing to heavy cannabis use and other illicit drug use, and to the development of dependence on cannabis.

Women of childbearing age

- Babies born to women who continued to smoke cannabis may have a slightly lower birth weight.

Persons with pre-existing diseases

Persons with a number of pre-existing diseases who smoke cannabis are probably at an increased risk of exacerbating symptoms of their diseases. These include:

- individuals with cardiovascular diseases, such as coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and hypertension;
- individuals with respiratory diseases, such as asthma, bronchitis, and emphysema;
- individuals with schizophrenia who are at increased risk of precipitating or of exacerbating schizophrenic symptoms;
- individuals who are or have been dependent upon alcohol and other drugs are probably at an increased risk of developing dependence on cannabis.

14.2 The implications of increased potency of cannabis

It has been claimed that a substantial increase in the average THC content of cannabis has 'made obsolete' much of what we once knew about the risks and consequences of cannabis use (5) because most of this was based on research on cannabis with low levels of THC. This argument is unconvincing for two reasons. First, as discussed in chapter 2, the evidence does not support claims that the average THC content of cannabis products has increased substantially in recent decades. Second, it is untrue that the research literature on the adverse health effects is based on studies of populations consuming cannabis with low levels of THC. The field studies in Costa Rica, Greece, Jamaica and Egypt examined very heavy, long term cannabis users and laboratory studies conducted in the USA involved subjects consuming 30 mg THC per day for periods of a month.

The claim about increased potency is popular because it appears to explain an apparent increase in the adverse effects of cannabis use. There probably has been some increase in the prevalence of some of these effects, most notably dependence, although this is uncertain because of limitations with the available data (6). There are, however, two more plausible alternative explanations for any increase in adverse effects of cannabis use: (1) cannabis markets have increased the availability of more potent forms of cannabis; and (2) changes in the patterns of cannabis use have increased the prevalence of harmful patterns of cannabis use (6).

The effect of using more potent cannabis products will depend upon the type of health effect in question, and the user's experience with cannabis. Higher average doses of THC will probably increase the risk of adverse psychological effects of cannabis use, an effect likely to be most obvious among naive or first time cannabis users. This effect may discourage further experimentation with the drug among these users. Risks of increased THC exposure among regular cannabis users possibly include an increased risk of accidents among those who drive while intoxicated, especially if cannabis use is combined with alcohol, and an increased risk of regular cannabis users developing dependence. If the THC content of the most commonly used cannabis products has increased, the net adverse effects of cannabis use may have marginally increased. Respiratory risks may be marginally decreased if cannabis smokers are able to titrate their doses of THC.

14.3 A comparison of the health risks of alcohol, cannabis and nicotine

We have used the following as authorities on the health risks of alcohol and tobacco: Anderson et al. (7); English et al (2); the Institute of Medicine (8); the International Agency for Research into Cancer (9); Mathers, Vos and Stephens (4); Roselle et al (10); and the Royal College of Physicians (11).

14.3.1 Acute effects

Alcohol

Some of the acute risks of cannabis use are similar to those of alcohol. Both drugs cause psychomotor and cognitive impairment, especially of memory and planning. In the case of alcohol these impairments increase the risks of motor vehicle and other accidents (2, 8). While cannabis intoxication probably increases the accident risks in hazardous situations, it remains to be determined whether it increases risky behaviour.

However, alcohol and cannabis differ in their relation to intentional injuries. First, alcohol intoxication is strongly associated with aggressive and violent behaviour. The relationship is complex, and the nature and extent of alcohol's causal role is controversial (12–14), but changes in the level of alcohol consumption appear to affect the incidence of violent crime (15–17). There is also increasing evidence that alcohol plays a role in suicide (18). Although cannabis and violence may be correlated among adolescents (see chapter 6), it remains to be clarified whether the relationship is causal because persons with a history of violence are more likely to become heavy cannabis users.

Second, substantial doses of alcohol taken during pregnancy can produce a Foetal Alcohol Syndrome (2). There is weak evidence that cannabis can adversely affect the development of the foetus when used during pregnancy (19), but there is no equivalent for cannabis of the foetal alcohol syndrome.

Third, acute alcohol use has one health risk that is not shared with cannabis. In large doses alcohol can cause death by asphyxiation, alcohol poisoning, cardiomyopathy and cardiac infarct. There are, by contrast, no recorded overdose fatalities from cannabis.

Tobacco

Cannabis and tobacco share acute irritant effects of smoke upon the respiratory system and THC and nicotine both stimulate the cardiovascular system. Smoking cannabis and tobacco can adversely affect persons with cardiovascular and respiratory diseases. In both cases, these effects arise from the fact that the drug is smoked.

14.3.2 Chronic effects

Alcohol

There are a number of risks of chronic alcohol use, which may be shared by chronic cannabis use. First, daily use of both increases the risk of developing dependence. There is strong evidence of such a syndrome for alcohol and reasonable evidence for cannabis. One difference is that withdrawal symptoms are mild in dependent cannabis users who abruptly stop using cannabis, whereas the abrupt cessation of alcohol use in severely dependent drinkers can produce a severe withdrawal syndrome that can be fatal in a small proportion of cases, if untreated (20).

Second, there is reasonable evidence that chronic heavy alcohol use can produce psychotic symptoms and psychoses in some individuals, either during acute intoxication or during withdrawal. There is suggestive evidence that chronic heavy cannabis use may

produce a toxic psychosis, some epidemiological evidence that heavy cannabis use may precipitate schizophrenia in individuals with a personal or a family history of psychiatric disorder, and stronger evidence that cannabis use worsens the course of schizophrenia.

Third, there is good evidence that chronic heavy alcohol use can indirectly cause brain injury—the Wernicke-Korsakov syndrome—with symptoms of severe memory defect and an impaired ability to plan and organise. With continued heavy drinking, and in the absence of vitamin supplementation, this injury may produce severe and irreversible cognitive impairment. Chronic cannabis use does not produce cognitive impairment of comparable severity. There is suggestive evidence that chronic cannabis use may produce subtle deficits in cognitive functioning that may or may not be reversed by abstinence.

Fourth, there is reasonable evidence that chronic heavy alcohol use impairs occupational performance in adults and educational achievement in adolescents. There is suggestive evidence that chronic heavy cannabis use produces similar, albeit less marked, impairments in the occupational and educational performance of adolescents and adults.

Fifth, there is good evidence that chronic, heavy alcohol use increases the risk of premature mortality from accidents, suicide and violence. There is no comparable evidence for chronic cannabis use, although it is likely that dependent cannabis users who frequently drive while intoxicated with cannabis would be at greater risk of accidental injury or death.

Sixth, alcohol use has been accepted as a contributory cause of cancer in various tissues and organs of the digestive system and breast cancer in women. There is suggestive evidence that chronic cannabis smoking may be a cause of cancers of the aerodigestive tract.

Seventh, heavy alcohol use is a major cause of liver cirrhosis and is also implicated in gastritis, high blood pressure, stroke, cardiac arrhythmias, cardiomyopathy, pancreatitis, and polyneuropathy. On the other hand, alcohol use is also associated with a reduction in the risk of heart disease that is of public health significance in societies with high rates of heart disease (18). No equivalent adverse or protective effects have been reported for cannabis. There is some evidence that THC may be therapeutically useful for appetite stimulation and as anti-emetics in patients undergoing cancer therapy.

Tobacco

The major adverse health effects shared by chronic cannabis and tobacco smokers are chronic bronchitis, and probably, cancers of the aerodigestive tract (i.e. the mouth, tongue, throat, oesophagus, lungs). The increased cancer risk is a consequence of the fact that both drugs are smoked. It is possible that chronic cannabis smoking also shares the cardiotoxic properties of tobacco smoking but this remains to be investigated. These respiratory risks could be avoided by a change to the oral route of administration which would also reduce but not eliminate the cardiovascular risks.

Tobacco smoking is associated with a wide variety of other chronic health conditions for which cannabis smoking has not so far been implicated. These include cancer of the cervix, stomach, bladder and kidney, coronary heart disease, peripheral vascular disease, and stroke, as well as cataracts and osteoporosis (2).

14.4 Comparing the magnitude of risks

Many of the quantitative risks of cannabis use can only be guessed at in the absence of studies of the dose-response relationship between cannabis use and adverse health effects. The following are guesstimates of the risks of cannabis use for the most probable adverse health effects. When in doubt we have assumed that the relative risks of cannabis use are similar to the risks of alcohol or tobacco.

Motor Vehicle Accidents: If we assume that driving while intoxicated with cannabis produces a comparable increase in the risk of accidents to that produced by driving while intoxicated with alcohol (say with a blood alcohol level of 0.05% to 0.10%), then the RR of an accident while intoxicated would be in the range of 2 to 4. The fact that alcohol and cannabis are often used in combination makes it difficult to estimate the relative risk of having an accident when using cannabis alone.

Respiratory Diseases: If we assume that a daily cannabis user who smokes 5 or more joints per day faces a comparable risk of respiratory disease to that of a 20 cigarette a day tobacco smoker, then the RR of developing chronic bronchitis would be 6 or greater for those who had ever smoked cannabis, and substantially higher among those who had been daily cannabis smokers over many years and those who also smoked tobacco (2). Recent research suggests that the risk of daily cannabis smoking is more like that of smoking 10–15 cigarettes per day (21), so the relative risks may be smaller.

Respiratory Tract Cancers: If we make the same worst case assumptions about daily cannabis smoking then the relative risks of various cancers of the respiratory tract would be of the order of: 5 for oropharyngeal cancer, 4 for oesophageal cancer, and 7 for lung cancer (2). Again these risks would be substantially higher among cannabis smokers who also smoked tobacco. The recent case control study of head and neck cancer suggested a relative risk of 2 for cannabis smoking, after adjustment for tobacco use (22).

Low Birthweight Babies: Making a worst-case assumption, a woman who smokes cannabis during pregnancy may double her chance of giving birth to a low birthweight baby (2). The average size of the effect is smaller than that for tobacco smoking (19).

Schizophrenia: This is one of the few health consequences for which there is a quantitative estimate of relative risk. If we use the estimated RR from the study by Andreasson et al (23) after adjustment for confounding variables, then an adolescent who had smoked cannabis 50 or more times by age 18 would have a 2 to 3 times higher risk of developing schizophrenia than an adolescent who had not used cannabis.

Dependence: The risk of cannabis dependence is estimated by the proportion of those who have ever used cannabis, or have had a history of daily use, who become dependent on the drug. The best estimates from US data in the late 1970s and early 1980s is that 10% of those who have ever used cannabis (24), and between 33% and 50% of those who have had a history of daily cannabis use, will become dependent on cannabis (see Hall et al (25)). The comparable risks among those who had ever used tobacco (32%), opiates (23%) and alcohol (15%) were higher than the risk for cannabis users (24).

14.5 Public health significance

Motor vehicle accidents: The epidemiological studies indicate that in its own right, cannabis makes at most a very small contribution to motor vehicle accidents, and so, on the whole, it may seem be a minor road safety problem by comparison with alcohol. Its public health significance for road safety may be in amplifying the adverse effects of alcohol in the majority of drivers who drive when intoxicated by alcohol and cannabis.

Respiratory diseases: Respiratory diseases, such as bronchitis, caused by cannabis smoking are likely to have greater public health significance than respiratory cancers. This is for two reasons. First, respiratory cancers require a greater length of exposure to cigarette smoke (15 to 20 years) than does chronic bronchitis. Second, there are very few cannabis users who use the drug for more than 5 years (26). On current patterns of use, cannabis smoking is more likely to produce respiratory disease than it is to cause premature deaths from cancers of the respiratory tract.

Respiratory tract cancers: Even if we make the worst case assumption that the risks of cancer are comparable among daily tobacco and cannabis smokers then cannabis smoking will make a small contribution to the occurrence of these cancers, on current patterns of use in developed societies (1). Only a minority of those who ever use cannabis become daily users, and a much smaller proportion of these use cannabis beyond their middle twenties by comparison with the high proportions of tobacco smokers who do so (26). Among this minority, concurrent cannabis and tobacco use may exacerbate the adverse respiratory effects of each.

Low birthweight babies: If cannabis smoking during pregnancy doubles the risks of a low birthweight baby, its public health significance will be much less than that of tobacco smoking, because the prevalence of cannabis use is much lower than that of tobacco smoking. The risks of a low birthweight baby will be higher among women who also smoke tobacco, as do many of those who smoke cannabis during pregnancy.

Schizophrenia: If the relationship between cannabis use and schizophrenia is causal, cannabis use would account for less than 10% of new cases of schizophrenia. Even this figure seems unlikely, however, since the incidence of schizophrenia has probably declined during the period when cannabis use among adolescents and young adults has increased (27).

Dependence: Cannabis dependence is potentially a more prevalent outcome than any of the other potentially adverse health effects of cannabis. On the ECA estimates, approximately 4% of the adult US population met diagnostic criteria for cannabis abuse or dependence in their lifetime and 2% in the past year. This compares with 14% who met diagnostic criteria for alcohol abuse and dependence at some time in their lives. This is a substantial proportion of the population but there may be a high rate of remission of symptoms in the absence of treatment.

14.6 Overall public health significance

Overall, the relative risks of adverse health effects for cannabis are small to moderate and the proportion of users who use regularly is much smaller than the proportions of alcohol and tobacco users who do so (28). In aggregate, then, the public health problems caused by cannabis *on current patterns of use* are modest compared with those of alcohol and tobacco.

A number of attempts have been made to directly compare the effects of alcohol, tobacco and illicit drugs on mortality, morbidity and societal costs. One of the earliest was an Australian study by Holman et al (29) which estimated the number of deaths, person years of life lost and number of hospital bed days that could be attributed to the use of alcohol, tobacco and illicit drugs. According to Holman et al, in Australia in 1986 there were 23,639 deaths attributable to these three classes of drugs. Of these 17,800 were attributed to tobacco, 5,360 to alcohol and 479 to illicit drugs, of which 289 (60%) were due to opiate use. There was a similar rank ordering of person years of life lost (92,023 for tobacco, 66,034 for alcohol and 16,438 for illicit drugs) and bed days (1,014,336 for tobacco, 1,009,591 for alcohol and 57,361 for illicit drugs). No deaths were attributed to cannabis use and cannabis made no contribution to morbidity. The authors concluded 'that apart from dependence, abuse and withdrawal, no other adverse health effect of cannabis is sufficiently substantiated or quantified to enable an analysis of resultant morbidity or mortality' (p. 377).

English et al (2) updated the Holman et al estimates of drug-caused mortality and morbidity in Australia in 1992. Unlike Holman et al, English et al included estimates of the protective effects of moderate alcohol consumption on mortality from cardiovascular disease. The inclusion of a protective effect for alcohol reduced the number of deaths attributed to alcohol from 5,360 in 1986 to 3,660 in 1992 and person years of life lost declined from 66,034 to 55,540. The contributions of tobacco and illicit drugs to mortality did not change much from the earlier estimates (18,290 and 488 respectively). Opiates were responsible for 92% of illicit drug deaths and no deaths were attributed to cannabis. Cannabis contributed to hospital bed days through treatment of cannabis dependence and abuse (1% of all bed days attributed to illicit drug use).

More recently, Ridolfo and Stevenson (30) updated the English et al estimates for Australia in 1998 using a different method to take account of the protective effect of alcohol on cardiovascular deaths. In their analysis alcohol produced a *net reduction* of 2371 deaths because the number of deaths averted by moderate alcohol use exceeded the number of deaths that alcohol caused. The number of deaths attributed to tobacco marginally increased from 18,290 to 19,019 and the number of deaths attributed to illicit drugs increased from 488 to 1,023 because of a substantial increase in the number of opioid overdose deaths.

14.6.1 Burden of disease estimates

A different approach to estimating the public health impact of alcohol, tobacco and cannabis was adopted in the Global Burden of Disease (GBD) Study (3, 33). In this study, an estimate of the years of life lost (YLL) as a result of the use of drugs was added to the disability caused by diseases to estimate the number of Disability-Adjusted Life-

Years (DALYs) for each type of drug use. This enabled an estimate of the proportion of global burden of disease that was accounted for by different types of drug use.

Murray and Lopez estimated that 3.5% of global DALYs was attributable to alcohol, 2.6% to tobacco, and 0.6% to illicit drugs (3). In six of the eight world regions, tobacco and alcohol outranked illicit drugs in DALYs. Illicit drugs outranked alcohol in the Middle Eastern region, and tobacco in the Latin American region. The authors caution that 'because of the great difficulty in reliably estimating prevalence of illicit drug use, and of reliably quantifying its health effects, the estimates for this risk factor may well be too low' (p. 310). The illicit drug that made the largest contribution to the global burden was heroin.

The Australian Burden of Disease and Injury (ABDI) (4) adapted the approach of Murray and Lopez to estimate the contribution that alcohol, tobacco and illicit drugs made to the burden of disease and injury in Australia. The ABDI study used the comprehensive data collected on mortality and morbidity in Australia which includes surveys of the health of nationally representative samples of Australians. Their findings differed from those of the GBD study in the rank ordering of alcohol and tobacco because the Australian study included an estimate of the burden of disease that was averted by moderate alcohol use. Tobacco accounted for 9.7% of the total burden of disease in Australia, alcohol accounted for 2.2% and illicit drugs for 1.8%. Among illicit drugs, the overwhelming majority of the burden was due to heroin dependence, which accounted for 1.2% of total burden. Cannabis dependence and abuse accounted for 0.2% of all disability. No deaths were attributed to cannabis use (4).

14.6.2 Summary of public health impact

Studies of mortality and morbidity and disease burden attributable to alcohol, tobacco and illicit drugs differ in their rankings of impact depending upon whether the mortality benefits of moderate alcohol use are included or not. They leave little doubt, however, that *on current patterns of use,* alcohol and tobacco are much more damaging to public health in developed societies than illicit drugs. Among illicit drugs, cannabis makes no known contribution to mortality and a minor contribution to morbidity and disability.

14.6.3 Predicting the effects of changes in the prevalence of cannabis use

These estimates of the public health impact of cannabis use are based on *current patterns of use*. They cannot be used to predict what would happen if there was a major change in the prevalence of cannabis use, as may happen if cannabis were to become as freely available and as heavily promoted as alcohol and tobacco. Although in principle, it may seem simple to predict the public health consequences of increased cannabis use (e.g. by multiplying its harms at present by the increased number of users), such a calculation would assume that the risks of cannabis use did not change with the characteristics of the user, or the legal regime under which the drug was used.

Both assumptions are questionable. Cannabis is likely to be used by a different population when its use is illegal and prevalence of use is lower than would be the case if it were legal and more people used it. This has been reported with alcohol, for example, with different patterns of alcohol consumption and alcohol-related problems in

'dry' (non-drinking) and 'wet' (high level of drinking) cultures. If adult cannabis use were legalised, it might also be easier to reduce some of these health risks, for example, by encouraging cannabis users to ingest rather than to smoke the drug, or by reducing the tar content of cannabis that is smoked. Decriminalising cannabis for adult use would probably also increase use by adolescents, the health effects of which would be very difficult to predict. Estimating the net effects of harm reduction efforts in adults and a likely increase in adolescent use is therefore difficult.

For these reasons we have not attempted to predict the health risks of cannabis use if it became as widely used as alcohol and tobacco. All that can be said with confidence is that if its rate of use increased to the levels of cigarette smoking and alcohol use, its adverse impact on public health would increase. It is impossible to say precisely by how much.

14.7 Summary

Cannabis use can harm health when it is used daily over years or decades. Considerable uncertainty remains about whether some of these effects are attributable to cannabis use alone or to tobacco and alcohol. There is too little data on the relationship between frequency, quantity and duration of cannabis use, and the risks of many of these effects. Using estimates of the known effects of alcohol and tobacco, the most probable adverse effects of chronic heavy cannabis use over a period of years are: the development of a dependence syndrome; an increased risk of motor vehicle accidents; an increased risk of chronic bronchitis; an increased risk of respiratory cancer; an increased risk of giving birth to low birth weight babies when used during pregnancy; and perhaps, an increased risk of developing schizophrenia among those who are vulnerable. Many of these risks are shared with alcohol and tobacco, which is unsurprising given that cannabis is an intoxicant, like alcohol, that is usually smoked, like tobacco.

On *current patterns of use*, cannabis poses a much less serious public health problem than alcohol and tobacco in Western societies. This is no cause for complacency as the public health significance of alcohol and tobacco are substantial, and the public health impact of cannabis would probably increase if the prevalence of heavy daily cannabis use were to approach that of heavy alcohol use, or that of daily cigarette smoking among adults.

14.8 References

1. Hall, W., Johnston, L. & Donnelly, N. (1999) Assessing the health and psychological effects of cannabis use, in: Kalant, H., Corrigall, W., Hall, W. & Smart, R. (Eds.) *The health effects of cannabis*, pp. 1–17 (Toronto, Canada, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health).

2. English, D., Holman, C., Milne, E., Winter, M., Hulse, G., Codde, S., Corti, B., Dawes, V., De Klerk, N., Knuiman, M., Kurinczuk, J., Lewin, G. & Ryan, G. (1995) *The quantification of drug caused morbidity and mortality in Australia, 1995* (Canberra, Commonwealth Department of Human Services and Health).

3. Murray, C. J. L. & Lopez, A. D. (1996) Quantifying the burden of disease and injury attributable to ten major risk factors, in: Murray, C. J. L. & Lopez, A. D. (Eds.) *The Global Burden of Disease: A Comprehensive Assessment of Mortality and Disability from Diseases, Injuries, and Risk Factors in 1990 and Projected to 2020*, pp. 295–324 (Cambridge, MA, Harvard School of Public Health).

4. Mathers, C., Vos, T. & Stevenson, C. (1999) *The Burden of Disease and Injury in Australia* (Canberra, Australian Institute of Health and Welfare).

5. Gold, M. S. (1991) Marijuana, in: Miller, N. S. (Ed.) *Comprehensive Handbook of Alcohol and Drug Addiction*, pp. 353–376 (New York, Dekker).

6. Hall, W. & Swift, W. (2000) The THC content of cannabis in Australia: Evidence and implications, *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 24, 503–508.

7. Anderson, P., Cremona, A., Paton, A., Turner, C. & Wallace, P. (1993) The risk of alcohol, *Addiction*, 88, 1493–1508.

8. Institute of Medicine (1987) *Causes and Consequences of Alcohol Problems: An Agenda for Research* (Washington DC, National Academy Press).

9. International Agency on Cancer (1990) *Cancer: Causes, Occurrence and Control* (Lyon, International Agency on Cancer).

10. Roselle, G., Mendenhall, C. L. & Grossman, C. J. (1993) Effects of alcohol on immunity and cancer, in: Yirmiya, R. & Taylor, A. N. (Eds.) *Alcohol, Immunity and Cancer*, pp. 4–21 (Baton Rouge, CRC Press).

11. Royal College of Physicians (1987) *A Great and Growing Evil: The medical consequences of alcohol abuse* (London, Tavistock).

12. Pernanen, K. (1991) *Alcohol in Human Violence* (New York and London, Guilford).

13. Martin, S. E. (1993) Alcohol and Interpersonal Violence: Fostering Multidisciplinary Perspectives (NIH, Department of Health and Human Services).

14. Pohorecky, L. A., Brick, J. & Milgram, G. G. E. (1993) Alcohol and aggression, *Journal of Studies on Alcohol*, Supplement No. 11, September.

15. Room, R. (1983) Alcohol and crime: Behavioral aspects, in: Kadish, S. H. (Ed.) *Encyclopaedia of Crime and Justice*, pp. 35–44 (New York, Free Press).

16. Lenke, L. (1990) *Alcohol and Criminal Violence — Time Series Analyses in a Comparative Perspective* (Stockholm, Almquist and Wiksell).

17. Cook, P. J. & Moore, M. J. (1993) Economic perspectives on reducing alcohol-related violence, in: Martin, S. E. (Ed.) *Alcohol and interpersonal Violence: Fostering Multidisciplinary Perspectives*, pp. 193–212 (NIAAA Research Monograph 24, NIH Publication No. 93–3496, Department of Health and Human Services).

18. Edwards, G., Anderson, P., Babor, T., Casswell, S., Ferrence, R., Giesbrecht, N., Godfrey, C., Holder, H., Lemmens, P., Makela, K., Midanik, L., Norstrom, T., Osterberg, E., Romelsjo, A., Room, R., Simpura, J. & Skog, O. (1994) *Alcohol*

policy and the public good (Oxford, Oxford University Press).

19. English, D., Hulse, G., Milne, E., Holman, C. & Bower, C. (1997) Maternal cannabis use and birth weight: A meta-analysis, *Addiction*, 92, 1553–1560.
20. Hall, W. & Zador, D. (1997) The alcohol withdrawal syndrome, *Lancet*, 349, 1857–1860.
21. Taylor, D. R., Poulton, R., Moffitt, T., Ramankutty, P. & Sears, M. (2000) The respiratory effects of cannabis dependence in young adults, *Addiction*, 95, 1669–1677.
22. Zhang, Z.-F., Morgenstern, H., Spitz, M., Tashkin, D., Yu, G.-P., Marshall, J., Hsu, T. & Schantz, S. (1999) Marijuana use and increased risk of squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, *Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers and Prevention*, 8, 1071–1078.
23. Andreasson, S., Allebeck, P., Engstrom, A. & Rydberg, U. (1987) Cannabis and schizophrenia: A longitudinal study of Swedish conscripts, *Lancet*, 2, 1483–1486.
24. Anthony, J. C., Warner, L. & Kessler, R. (1994) Comparative epidemiology of dependence on tobacco, alcohol, controlled substances, and inhalants: Basic findings from the National Comorbidity Survey, *Experimental and Clinical Psychopharmacology*, 2, 244–268.
25. Hall, W., Solowij, N. & Lemon, J. (1994) The health and psychological consequences of cannabis use (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
26. Bachman, J. G., Wadsworth, K. N., O'Malley, P., Johnston, L. & Schulenberg, J. (1997) *Smoking, drinking and drug use in young adulthood: The impacts of new freedoms and responsibilities* (Mahwah, NJ, Lawrence Erlbaum).
27. Der, G., Gupta, S. & Murray, R. (1990) Is schizophrenia disappearing?, *Lancet*, 1, 513–516.
28. Hall, W. (1995) The public health implications of cannabis use, *Australian Journal of Public Health*, 19, 235–242.
29. Holman, C., Armstrong, B. K., Arias, L. N., Martin, C. A., Hatton, W. M., Hayward, L. D., Salmon, M. A., Shean, R. E. & Waddell, V. P. (1988) The quantification of drug caused morbidity and mortality in Australia 1988 (Part I and Part II) (Canberra, Commonwealth Department of Community Services and Health).
30. Ridolfo, B. & Stevenson, C. (2001) *The quantification of drug-caused mortality and morbidity in Australia, 1998* (Canberra, Australian Institute of Health and Welfare).
31. Collins, D. & Lapsley, H. (1991) Estimating the economic costs of drug abuse in Australia (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
32. Collins, D. & Lapsley, H. (1996) The social costs of drug abuse in Australia in 1988 and 1992 (Canberra, Australian Government Publishing Service).
33. Murray, C. & Lopez, A. (1997) Global mortality, disability and the contribution of risk factors: Global Burden of Disease Study, *Lancet*, 349, 1436–1442.